

#### TRN-6.01 - Bicycle Master Plan

Non-Binding City Policies (NCP)

Policy category: <u>Transportation Options</u>

Policy number: TRN-6.01

BICYCLE MASTER PLAN

Non-Binding City Policy

NCP-TRN-6.01

Search Code, Cha Policy	arter,
Keywords	
	Search

#### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

#### Introduction

Portland is considered one of the country's most bicycle-friendly cities. In October 1995, it was selected by Bicycling Magazine as the most bicycle friendly city in the United States. How did we get there?

Portland's first Bicycle Plan was developed in 1973 by a residents' task force. This effort led to the creation of the Portland Office of Transportation's Bicycle Program--one of the country's oldest--and the Bicycle Advisory Committee, a group of residents appointed by City Council to advise on all matters related to bicycling.

The bicycle is a key means of transportation for thousands of Portland residents and a desired means of transportation for many thousands more. Over half of Portland residents own a bicycle and ride at least occasionally. Bicycle use is rising rapidly. The bicycle share of trips is about two percent in Portland, 3.3 percent in the inner, more dense areas of town. While only 200 cyclists per day were recorded on the Hawthorne Bridge in 1975, by 1995 this number had climbed to nearly 2,000.

Many aspects of Portland encourage bicycle use. Portland's current bikeway network consists of over 150 miles of bicycle lanes, bicycle boulevards, and off-street paths. Tri-Met's entire bus fleet is equipped with bicycle racks. From July 1994 to July 1995, close to 80,000 bicycles were taken on MAX or bus and over 6,300 permits sold. Cyclists can park at over 1,400 publicly-installed bicycle racks or rent longer-term space at one of 190 bicycle lockers. Bicycle commuters can take advantage of one of the new "Bike Central" stations (providing showers, changing facilities, and long-term bicycle storage), while new cyclists will soon be able to enjoy escorted commute rides.

The energy and commitment of many organizations and businesses improve the bicycling environment. Portland's Parks Bureau and Metro's Greenspaces Program are installing dozens of miles of off-street paths, such as the Springwater corridor and Eastside Esplanade. More than a dozen bicycle shops provide crucial services to Portland Cyclists. there is an

impressive array of advocacy, education, and riding groups, including the bicycle Transportation Alliance, Community Cycling Center, Critical Mass, Kaiser Permanente's Injury Prevention Program, Portland United Mountain Pedalers, Portland Wheelmen Touring Club, and Yellow Bike Program. The Portland Police Bureau and the Office of Transportation's Parking Patrol use bicycles, as do some of Portland General Electric's meter readers. Finally, a diverse coalition of educators, administrators, bicycle advocates, and government agencies are working to make bicycling a more viable and safe option for children. These efforts include the Office of Transportation's Kids on the Move curriculum, Traffic Calming Program (installing speed bumps and signal beacons around schools), Community Traffic Safety Program (For Kids' Sake Slow Down campaign, and bicycle safety workshops), and Bicycle Program (installing bicycle racks at, and bikeways to, schools). Others involved include Portland Public Schools, parents, educators, the Community Cycling Center (teaching children bicycle safety, repair, and riding skills), and numerous groups working to increase helmet use.

With this kind of momentum, increasing bicycle use should be a snap. However, despite all these efforts, Portland still has a long way to go to be truly bicycle-friendly. Our bikeway network is discontinuous and incomplete; only five percent of arterial streets have bicycle lanes. Bicycle parking is found at only two percent of commercial businesses outside the central city. Very few children bicycle to school even if they live less than a mile away. People from all ages, parts of the city, and walks of life have requested improvements to the bicycling environment. Numerous local surveys, focus groups, and other comment opportunities consistently demonstrate the public's interest in and commitment to bicycling as a means of transportation.

#### **Background**

The Bicycle Master Plan was created over a two and a half year period with input from over 2,000 residents, including neighborhood activists, business people, parents, educators, regular cyclists, and individuals wishing to bicycle--both for the first time and more frequently. Additional input came from staff of the Portland Office of Transportation, Tri-Met, the Port of Portland, Multnomah County, Washington County, Clackamas County, Metro, the Oregon Department of Transportation, and the Portland bureaus of Planning and Parks.

The Plan provides guidance over a 20-year period for improvements that will encourage more people to ride more frequently for daily needs. The mission of the Master Plan is to make bicycling an integral part of daily life in Portland.

#### Key Elements

The Bicycle Master Plan addresses five key elements:

- 1) policies and objectives that form part of Portland's Comprehensive Plan Transportation Element;
- 2) developing a recommended bikeway network;
- 3) providing end-of-trip facilities;
- 4) improving the bicycle-transit link; and
- 5) promoting bicycling through education and encouragement.

Associated with each of these elements are objectives, action items, and five-, 10-, and 20-year benchmarks to measure progress. where appropriate, the costs of achieving these benchmarks are included. these benchmarks and costs are found at the end of this Executive Summary. In addition, the Plan provides bikeway design and engineering guidelines and a summary of laws relating to bicycle use.

#### **Bicycle Transportation Policy and Objectives**

Policy 6.12 of the Transportation Element of the City's Comprehensive Plan is the following statement:

Make the bicycle an integral part of daily life in Portland, particularly for trips of less than five miles, by implementing a bikeway network, providing end-of-trip facilities, improving bicycle/transit integration, encouraging bicycle use, and making bicycling safer.

The following objectives accompany this policy statement. *Objectives:* 

- A. Complete a network of bikeway that serves bicyclists' needs, especially for travel to employment centers, commercial districts, transit stations, institutions, and recreational destinations.
- B. Provide bikeway facilities that are appropriate to the street classifications, traffic volumes, and speed on all rights-of-way.
- C. Maintain and improve the quality, operation and integrity of bikeway network facilities.
- D. Provide short- and long-term bicycle parking in commercial districts, along Main Streets, in employment centers and multifamily developments, at schools and colleges, industrial developments, special events, recreational areas, and transit facilities such as light rail stations and parkand-ride lots.
- E. Provide showers and changing facilities for commuting cyclists. Support development of such facilities in commercial buildings and at "Bike Central" locations.
- F. Increase the number of bicycle-transit trips. Support Tri-Met's "Bikes on Transit" Program.
- G. Develop and implement education and encouragement plans aimed at youth, adult cyclists, and motorists. Increase public awareness of the benefits of bicycling and of available resources and facilities.
- H. Promote bicycling as transportation to and from school.

#### Recommended Bikeway Network

## Objectives A, B, and C, listed above, pertain to the development of the bikeway Network.

There are about 185 miles of existing and planned bicycle lanes, bicycle boulevards, and off-street paths in Portland. The bikeway network calls for the addition of approximately 445 miles to this system to create a 630 mile network of preferred and appropriate convenient and attractive bikeways throughout Portland. When complete, this network should enable cyclists to find a bikeway within approximately one-quarter to one-half mile from every location in Portland.

Provide End-of-Trip Facilities

Objectives D and E pertain to providing end-of-trip facilities.

A survey undertaken for the Master Plan found sub-standard bicycle parking in the majority of Portland's commercial areas. Many public facilities, including schools and parks, were likewise deficient in adequate bicycle parking.

To address this problem, the master Plan calls for a public-private partnership to install higher levels of bicycle parking; provide for long-term bicycle parking to serve commuters, students, and others needing longer-term bicycle storage; and provide other end-of-trip services like showers, changing rooms, and clothing storage.

An estimated 1,900 short-term and 145 long-term bicycle parking spaces exist in Portland. The Plan calls for the development of an additional 8,600 short-term and 23,000 long-term spaces in 20 years.

Improving the Bicycle-Transit Link

#### Objective F pertains to improving the bicycle-transit link.

Two types of bicycle-transit trips are possible in Portland. Riders can take their bicycles aboard buses and light-rail through the bicycles-on-Tri-Met program, for which over 6,300 permits have been sold. From July, 1994 to June, 1995 almost 80,000 bicycles-on-transit trips were made. Bicyclists can also "bike-and-ride," making use of long-term bicycle parking at transit centers and light-rail stations. As of February, 1996 there were 56 bicycle lockers spaces at transit centers and MAX stations.

The City will continue to support and promote the Bicycles on Tri-Met program, and assist Tri-Met in providing and promoting long-term bicycle parking at the transit system to encourage bicycle use.

Promoting Bicycling Through Education and Encouragement

## Objectives G and H pertain to promoting bicycling through education and encouragement.

Bicycle education is concerned with developing safe cycling skills in children, teaching adult cyclists their rights and responsibilities, and teaching motorists how to more effectively share the road with cyclists. Encouragement includes providing a bikeway network, end-of-trip facilities, and bicycle-transit services, holding encouragement events, providing incentives, and providing information and/or maps with recommended cycling routes.

Many organizations throughout Portland provide bicycling education and encouragement. The City will continue to support these organizations as able, with the goal of having three to five annual bicycling promotion events. Additional long-term goals are to have 10 percent of children bicycling to school and 100 percent of children receiving bicycle safety education.

#### Providing Bikeway Design and Engineering Guidelines

The Master Plan offers detailed design and engineering guidelines for different types of bicycle facilities. Included are intersection designs, signing and marking, maintenance considerations, and bicycle parking code requirements. This information, and the text of state laws and local ordinances pertaining to bicycling, are found in the Master Plan's appendices.

#### Conclusion

Bicycling produces no air or noise pollution, decreases traffic congestion, reduces taxpayer burden, helps alleviate parking demand, saves energy, uses land and road space efficiently, provides mobility, saves individuals money, improves health and fitness, and is fast and fun! The success of the bicycle Master Plan will only be assured by the continued support of Portland's cycling community and other residents recognizing the benefits bicycling brings to all residents.

#### **HISTORY**

Filed for inclusion in PPD October 27, 2003. Resolution No. 35515 adopted by City Council May 1, 1996.

#### **Related documents**

TRN-6.01 Bicycle Master Plan 1.55 MB

#### BICYCLE MISTER PLAN



# Bicycle Master Plan





City of Portland
Office of Transportation





# Bicycle Master Plan





City of Portland Office of Transportation 1120 SW 5th Avenue, Room 730 Portland, OR 97204

Adopted May 1, 1996 Updated July 1, 1998 Resolution No. 35515



City of Portland, Office of Transportation EarlBlumenauer, Commissioner

FeliciaTrader, Director

Bureau of Traffic Management

GoranSparrman, Director

RobBurchfield, PrincipalEngineer

**Project Staff** 

MiaBirk, BicycleProgramCoordinator ToddBurkholder, ProgramAssistant RogerGeller, BicycleProgramSpecialist DougMcCollum, SeniorTrafficEngineer

Barbara Plummer, Assistant Bicycle Program Specialist

JeffSmith, BicycleProgramSpecialist JamieThrockmorton, SeniorPlanner MoniqueWahba, AssociatePlanner LewisWardrip, SeniorTrafficEngineer

**Bicycle Master Plan Steering Committee**  Lois Achenbach (Reclaiming Our Streets Implementation Team,

Hollywood Development Corporation)

BobAkers (40 Mile Loop Land Trust)

BillBarber (Metro)

RickBrowning (Portland Bicycle Advisory Committee)

RexBurkholder (Bicycle Transportation Alliance, Oregon Bicycle Advisory Committee)

SharonFekety (Portland Wheelmen Touring Club,

Portland Bicycle Advisory Committee)

KarenFrost-Mecey (Bicycle Transportation Alliance)

PeterF. Fry, AICP

ElizabethHumphrey (Tri-Met)

KeithLiden (Portland Bicycle Advisory Committee)

LidwienRahman (Oregon Department of Transportation)
BarbaraSochakaandPrestonBeck (Port of Portland)

EricStachon

Additional Assistance

GrahamClark

MaryEdin

LindaGinenthal DanHansen BarbaraHead DanLayden CarlRilling

GeoffSanders

NikiTodd



# Foreword

BICYCLE MASTER PLAN

#### Bicycle Master Plan Process

TheBicycleMasterPlanwascreatedoveratwoandahalfyearperiodby BicycleProgramstaffwithinputfromover2,000residents. Theprocessof creatingthisPlanwasguidedbytheBicycleMasterPlanSteeringCommittee, consistingofBicycleAdvisoryCommitteemembers; otherbicycle, business, and neighborhoodactivists; andtechnicaladvisorsfromtheOregonDepartmentof Transportation, Metro, Tri-Met, thePortofPortland, andothercitybureaus.

Publicinputhasbeenvigorouslysolicitedthroughouttheprocessofpreparing thisPlan. IntheSpringof1994theBicycleProgramheldaninitialseriesof12 publicworkshopsattendedbyover500people. Additionally, theBicycle Programgaveover35presentationstointerestedgroupsandconductedthe BicycleFacilityPreferenceSurvey. Thepublicinputreceivedwascompiledinto areport, "BicycleMasterPlanPhaseOneReport," (June1994), andusedasthe basisfortheBicycleMasterPlanPreliminaryDiscussionDraft(March1995).

Next, togainpublicinputonthePreliminaryDiscussionDraft, theBicycle Programheldaseriesofninepublicforums, metwithinterestedgroups, and receivedcommentsinpersonandviaphone, mail, fax, andE-mail. Mailings announcingtheopportunitytocommentweresenttoover10,000individuals andallthecity'sneighborhoodandbusinessassociations. Publicforumswere alsoannouncedintheOregonian, WillametteWeek, overtheInternet, through localcollegesanduniversities, throughflyerpostings, andnumerousneighborhoodandinterestgroupnewsletters. StaffandtheSteeringCommittee reviewedallcommentsandincorporatedmostofthem. Inall, morethan1000 peoplecontributedtotheDraftBicycleMasterPlan(August1995).

Over 500 copies of the Draft Master Planwere distributed to interested parties, who we regive nanother opportunity to comment. Four open houses were held, again advertised by mass mailings, and print and electronic media. The Steering Committee and staffreviewed and incorporated this final round of public comments.

BCCIEMSTRIAN Foreword

#### Bicycle Master Plan Process

If you have any questions, comments, or ideas while reviewing this Plan, please contact:

¥

CityofPortlandBicycleProgram 1120SW5thAve., Room730 Portland, OR97204

823-7082 **K** 823-7576

■ bikepdx@igc.org

This project is partially funded by a grant from the Transportation and Growth Management (TGM) Program, a joint program of the Oregon Department of Transportation and the Oregon Department of Land Conservation and Development. TGM grants relyon federal Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act and Oregon Lottery funds. The contents of this document do not necessarily reflect views or policies of the State of Oregon.



# **Table of Contents**





Forewordi
Executive Summary1
SECTION I Introduction9
Portland'sBicycleProgramHistory11
THE EARLY YEARS
CORRIDOR IMPROVEMENTS
DISTRICT IMPROVEMENTS
OTHER PROJECTS12
BICYCLE PARKING12
MAINTENANCE12
EVENTS AND EDUCATION12
BicycleMasterPlan13
SECTION II Policies and Objectives15
Introduction15
ComprehensivePlan Transportation Element
BicyclePolicyandObjectives16
Benchmarks16
OtherComprehensivePlanBicycle-RelatedPoliciesandObjectives17
RelationshiptoOtherPlans19
Central City Transportation Management Plan19
Portland Transportation System Plan19
Metro Regional Bicycle Plan and Regional Transportation Plan1
Oregon Department of Transportation (ODOT)
Bicycle and Pedestrian Plan19
Arterial Streets Classifications and Policies19
Community and Neighborhood Plans20
Land-Use Ordinances and Zoning Codes20





SECTION III Recommended Bikeway Network21
Introduction21
BikewayClassificationDescriptions22
OtherDefinitions25
CurrentStateofthePortlandBikewayNetwork25
Oregon Department of Transportation Highways26
Willamette River Bridges26
Central City Bikeways27
SafeBicyclePassageonAllStreets28
BikewayNetworkDevelopment28
BICYCLE LANES29
BICYCLE BOULEVARDS29
OFF-STREET PATHS29
SIGNED CONNECTIONS29
ARTERIAL STREETS CLASSIFICATION AND POLICY30
Maintenance30
RailroadCrossings31
TrafficSignalOperations32
ObjectivesandActionItems32
<i>Objective 6.12A</i> 33
Objective 6.12B35
Objective 6.12C35
SECTION IV End-of-Trip Facilities43
Introduction
End-of-TripFacilitiesDefinitions
The Current State of End of Trip Facilities in Portland
Bicycle Parking45
CENTRAL CITY AREA BICYCLE PARKING45
OUTSIDE CENTRAL CITY AREA BICYCLE PARKING46
BICYCLE PARKING AT PRIMARY, MIDDLE AND SECONDARY SCHOOLS47
BICYCLE PARKING AT OTHER INSTITUTIONS47
BICYCLE PARKING AND THE TRANSIT SYSTEM48
BICYCLE PARKING AT MULTI-FAMILY RESIDENTIAL BUILDINGS
BICYCLE PARKING AT SPECIAL EVENTS AND RECREATIONAL DESTINATIONS48
Showers and Changing Facilities for Commuting Cyclists49
ObjectivesandActionItems49
Objective 6.12D50
<i>Objective</i> 6.12E54





SECTION V I	Bicycles and Transit59
Introduct	ion59
Improi	ring the Bicycle-Transit Link59
CurrentS	tateofBicyclesandTransit60
Bicycli	ng to Transit60
Bicycle	Parking at Transit60
Bicycle	s on Transit61
Encour	agement and Education Efforts for Bicycles and Transit61
Objective	esandActionItems63
Object	ive 6.12F63
	-1 1 1-
	Education and Encouragement65
	ion65
•	-Motor Vehicle Crash Information66
	tMessagestoTeach67
	picyclists67
	bicyclists68
	sts69
	tateofEducationalandEncouragementEfforts70
Objective	esandActionItems72
Object	ive 6.12G72
Object	ive 6.12H76
Appendices	
APPENDIX	A BikewayDesignandEngineeringGuidelinesAl
APPENDIX	
APPENDIX	, , ,
AFFENDIX	C CentralCityTransportationManagementPlan BicycleMovementPoliciesandActions
ADDEAUSIN	ž
APPENDIX	,
	forSelectingRecommendedBikewaysD1



# **Executive Summary**

#### Introduction

Portlandisconsideredone of the country 's most bicycle-friendly cities. In October 1995, it was selected by *Bicycling Magazine* as the most bicycle friendly cityin the United States. How did we get there?

Portland's first Bicycle Planwas developed in 1973 by a residents 'task force. This effort led to the creation of the Portland Office of Transportation 's Bicycle Program—one of the country' soldest—and the Bicycle Advisory Committee, a group of resident sappointed by City Council to a dvise on all matters related to bicycling.

The bicycle is a keymean softrans portation for thousands of Portlandresidents and a desired means of transportation for many thousands more. Overhalf of Portlandresidents own a bicycle and ride at least occasionally. Bicycle use is risingrapidly. The bicyclesh are of trips is a bouttwo percent in Portland, 3.3 percent in the inner, more dense are a softown. While only 200 cyclists perday were recorded on the Hawthorne Bridgein 1975, by 1995 this number had climbed to nearly 2,000.

ManyaspectsofPortlandencouragebicycleuse. Portland 'scurrentbikewaynet-workconsistsofover150milesofbicyclelanes, bicycleboulevards, andoff-streetpaths. Tri-Met' sentirebusfleetisequippedwithbicycleracks. FromJuly 1994toJuly1995, closeto80,000bicyclesweretakenonMAXorbusand over6,300permitssold. Cyclistscanparkatover1,400publicly-installedbicycleracksorrentlonger-termspaceatoneof190bicyclelockers. Bicyclecommuterscantakeadvantageofoneofthenew "BikeCentral" stations(providing showers, changingfacilities, andlong-termbicyclestorage), whilenewcyclists willsoonbeabletoenjoyescortedcommuterides.

Theenergyandcommitmentofmanyorganizationsandbusinessesimprovethe bicyclingenvironment. Portland's ParksBureauandMetro 's Greenspaces Program are installingdozensofmilesofoff-streetpaths, such as the Springwater Corridor and East side Esplanade. Morethanadozen bicycleshops provide crucial services to Portland cyclists. There is an impressive array of advocacy, education, and riding groups, including the Bicycle Transportation Alliance, Community Cycling Center, Critical Mass, Kaiser Permanente's Injury Prevention Program, Portland United Mountain Pedalers, Portland Wheelmen Touring Club, and Yellow Bike Program.

#### Introduction

#

The Portland Police Bureau and the Office of Transportation 's Parking Patroluse bicycles, as do some of Portland General Electric 's meterreaders.

Finally, adiversecoalitionofeducators, administrators, bicycleadvocates, and governmentagencies are working to make bicycling amore via bleands afe option for children. These efforts include the Office of Transportation 's Kidson the Move curriculum, Traffic Calming Program (installing speed bumps and signal beacons around schools), Community Traffic Safety Program (For Kids 'Sake Slow Down campaign, and bicycles a fetyworkshops), and Bicycle Program (installing bicycleracks at, and bikeways to, schools.) Other sinvolved include Portland Public Schools, parents, educators, the Community Cycling Center (teaching children bicycles a fety, repair, and riding skills), and numerous groups working to increase helmetuse.

Withthiskindofmomentum, increasing bicycleuses hould be asnap. However, despite all these efforts, Portland still has along way to go to be truly bicycle-friendly. Our bikeway network is discontinuous and incomplete; only five percent of arterial streets have bicycle lanes. Bicycle parking is found at only two percent of commercial businesses outside the central city. Very few children bicycle to schooleven if they live less than a mileaway. People from allages, parts of the city, and walks of life have requested improvements to the bicycling environment. Numerous local surveys, focus groups, and other comment opportunities consistently demonstrate the public 'sinterestinand commitment to bicycling a same ansoftransportation.

#### **Background**

TheBicycleMasterPlanwascreatedoveratwoandahalfyearperiodwith inputfromover2,000residents, includingneighborhoodactivists, businesspeople, parents, educators, regularcyclists, andindividualswishingtobicycle—both forthefirsttimeandmorefrequently. Additionalinputcamefromstaffofthe PortlandOfficeofTransportation, Tri-Met, thePortofPortland, Multnomah County, WashingtonCounty, ClackamasCounty, Metro, theOregon DepartmentofTransportation, andthePortlandBureausofPlanningandParks.

The Plan provides guidance over a 20-year period for improvements that will encour a gemore peopletoride more frequently for daily needs. The mission of the Master Planistomake bicycling an integral part of daily life in Portland.

#### **KeyElements**

TheBicycleMasterPlanaddressfivekeyelements:

- 1) policies and objectives that form part of Portland 's Comprehensive Plan Transportation Element;
- 2) developingarecommendedbikewaynetwork;
- 3) providingend-of-tripfacilities;
- 4) improving the bicycle-transitlink; and
- 5) promoting bicyclingthrougheducation and encouragement.

Associated with each of these elements are objectives, action items, and five-, 10-, and 20-year benchmarks to measure progress. Where appropriate, the costs of achieving these benchmarks are included. These benchmarks and costs are found at the end of this Executive Summary.

Inaddition, the Planprovide bikeway designanden gineering guidelines and a summary of laws relating to bicycleuse.

# **Bicycle Transportation Policy and Objectives**

Policy6.12ofthe *Transportation Element* of the City's Comprehensive Plan is the following statement:

Make the bicycle an integral part of daily life in Portland, particularly for trips of less than five miles, by implementing a bikeway network, providing end-of-trip facilities, improving bicycle/transit integration, encouraging bicycle use, and making bicycling safer.

The following objectives accompany this policy statement.

#### **Objectives:**

- A. Complete a network of bikeways that serves bicyclists' needs, especially for travel to employment centers, commercial districts, transit stations, institutions, and recreational destinations.
- B. Provide bikeway facilities that are appropriate to the street classifications, traffic volume, and speed on all rights-of-ways.
- C. Maintain and improve the quality, operation and integrity of bikeway network facilities.
- D. Provide short- and long-term bicycle parking in commercial districts, along Main Streets, in employment centers and multifamily developments, at schools and colleges, industrial developments, special events, recreational areas, and transit facilities such as light rail stations an park-and-ride lots.
- E. Provide showers and changing facilities for commuting cyclists. Support development of such facilities in commercial buildings and at "Bike Central" locations.
- F. Increase the number of bicycle-transit trips. Support Tri-Met's "Bikes on Transit" Program.
- G. Develop and implement education and encouragement plans aimed at youth, adult cyclists, and motorists. Increase public awareness of the benefits of bicycling and of available resources and facilities.
- H. Promote bicycling as transportation to and from school.

## **Bicycle Transportation Policy and Objectives**

#### RecommendedBikewayNetwork

ObjectivesA, B, andC, listedabove, pertaintothedevelopmentofthebikeway Network.

Thereareabout 185 miles of existing and planned bicyclelanes, bicycleboule-vards, and off-street paths in Portland. The bikewaynetwork calls for the addition of approximately 445 miles to this system to create a 630 mile network of preferred and appropriate convenient and attractive bikeways throughout Portland. When complete, this network should enable cyclists to find a bikeway within approximately one-quarter to one-half mile from every location in Portland.

#### ProvideEnd-of-TripFacilities

ObjectivesDandEpertaintoprovidingend-of-tripfacilities.

AsurveyundertakenfortheMasterPlanfoundsub-standardbicycleparkingin themajorityofPortland 'scommercialareas. Manypublicfacilities, including schoolsandparks, werelikewisedeficientinadequatebicycleparking.

Toaddressthisproblem, the Master Plancalls for a public-private partnership to install higher levels of bicycle parking; provide for long-term bicycle parking to serve commuters, students, and others needing longer-term bicycle storage; and provide other end-of-tripservices like showers, changing rooms, and clothing storage.

An estimated 1,900 short-term and 145 long-term bicycleparking spaces exist in Portland. The Plancalls for the development of an additional 8,600 short-term and 23,000 long-term spaces in 20 years.

#### ImprovingtheBicycle-TransitLink

ObjectiveFpertainstoimprovingthebicycle-transitlink.

Twotypesofbicycle-transittripsarepossibleinPortland. Riderscantaketheir bicyclesaboardbusesandlight-railthroughtheBicycles-on-Tri-Metprogram, forwhichover6,300permitshavebeensold. FromJuly, 1994toJune, 1995 almost80,000bicycles-on-transittripsweremade. Bicyclistscanalso "bike-and-ride," makinguseoflong-termbicycleparkingattransitcentersandlight-rail stations. AsofFebruary, 1996therewere56bicyclelockerspacesattransitcentersandMAXstations.

The Citywill continue to support and promote the Bicycles on Tri-Met program, and assist Tri-Met in providing and promoting long-term bicycle parking at the transits ystem to encourage bicycle use.

# PromotingBicyclingThroughEducationandEncouragement ObjectivesGandHpertaintopromotingbicyclingthrougheducationand encouragement.

Bicycleeducationisconcernedwithdevelopingsafecyclingskillsinchildren, teachingadultcycliststheirrightsandresponsibilities, andteachingmotorists howtomoreeffectivelysharetheroadwithcyclists.

¥

#### ExecutiveSummary

# **Bicycle Transportation Policy and Objectives**

H

Encouragementincludesprovidingabikewaynetwork, end-of-tripfacilities, and bicycle-transitservices, holdingencouragementevents, providingincentives, and providinginformationand/ormapswithrecommendedcyclingroutes.

ManyorganizationsthroughoutPortlandprovidebicyclingeducationand encouragement. The Citywill continue to support these organizations as able, with the goal of having three to five annual bicycling promotion events. Additional long-term goals are to have 10 percent of children bicycling to school and 100 percent of children receiving bicycles a fetyeducation.

#### ProvidingBikewayDesignandEngineeringGuidelines

The Master Planoffers detailed design and engineering guidelines for different types of bicycle facilities. Included are intersection designs, signing and marking, maintenance considerations, and bicycle parking code requirements. This information, and the text of state laws and local ordinances pertaining to bicycling, are found in the Master Plan' sappendices.

#### Conclusion

Bicyclingproducesnoairornoisepollution, decreasestrafficcongestion, reducestaxpayerburden, helpsalleviateparkingdemand, savesenergy, usesland androadspaceefficiently, providesmobility, savesindividualsmoney, improves healthandfitness, andisfastandfun!ThesuccessoftheBicycleMasterPlan willonlybeassuredbythecontinuedsupportofPortland 'scyclingcommunity andotherresidentsrecognizingthebenefitsbicyclingbringstoallresidents.

BOTEMSTRIAN	ExecutiveSummary	
DLICY AND OBJECTIVES		AS OF JANUARY 1996
Take the bicycle an integral part	of daily life in Portland	2%modeshare-allcity 3.3%innercity 160crashesreported(1994data)
<b>N</b> Complete a network of bikeways	that serves bicyclists' needs	185existingandplanned(funded)milesofbicyclelanes
<b>B</b> Providebikewayfacilitiesthatarea <sub>l</sub> rafficvolumeandspeedonallrights-	opropriatetothestreetclassifications, -of-way	69% of streets to day have appropriate bikeway facility
Maintainandimprovethequality, on the control of the control o		300bicyclefacilityimprovementrequestsannually 25signaldetectorloopsmarked
<b>D</b> Provideshort-andlong-termbicycle <sub>l</sub>	parking	1900short-term (city-provided) 145long-term (city-provided)
■ Provideshowersandchangingfacili	tiesforcommutingcyclists	50spacesatYWCA
■ Increasethenumberofbicycle-transittrips		4,848permitssold 42,736bikesonbuses 35,405bikesonMAX
<b>E.</b> Developandimplementeducationa	ndencouragementplans	3-5annualcity-wideeventspromotingcycling, includingBicycleCommuteWeek, Bikefest, BridgePedal
		38% of school-age children receiving bicycles a fety education
<b>Bl</b> Promotebicyclingastransportation	toandfromschool	2%ofchildrenbicyclingtoschool

BOGEMSTERIAN		ExecutiveSummary			
BY 5 YEARS BENCHMARKS	COSTS	BY 10 YEARS BENCHMARKS	CUMULATIVE COSTS	BY 20 YEARS BENCHMARKS	CUMULATIVE COSTS
InnerPortland: bicyclemodeshare to5%		Increasebicyclemode shareto10%		Increasebicyclemode shareto15%	
Wholecity: bicycle modeshareto3% Numberofbicycle- motorvehiclecrashes heldconstant		Increasebicyclemode shareto6% Numberofbicycle- motorvehiclecrashes reducedby10%		Increasebicyclemode shareto10% Numberofbicycle- motorvehiclecrashes reducedby20%	
40%complete Approximately252 bikewaymiles	\$17,774,000	60%complete Approximately378 bikewaymiles	\$40,122,000	100%complete Approximately630 bikewaymiles	\$149,760,000
75%ofstreetshave appropriatebikeway facility	Notquantified	85%ofstreetshave appropriatebikeway facility	Notquantified	95%ofstreetshave appropriatebikeway facility	Notquantified
Implementimproved maintenance proceduressuchthat requestsdecreaseby 15%fromtoday'slevels	\$50,000	Requestsdecrease by50%fromtoday's levels	\$100,000	Requestsdecrease by75%fromtoday's levels	\$200,000
100%ofbikewayswith signaldetectiontuned andretrofittedwith pavementmarkings	\$8,000	50% of all signals with detection tuned and retrofitted with pavement markings	\$12,000	100% of all signals with detection tuned and retrofitted with pavement markings	\$24,000
20%ofrequired bicycleparkingspaces		40%ofrequired bicycleparking		100%ofrequired bicycleparking	
1,720short-term	\$103,202	3,440short-term	\$206,404	8,600short-term	\$516,010
parkingspaces 5,922long-term parkingspaces	\$2,671,850	spaces 10,765long-term spaces	\$5,091,800	spaces 23,134long-term spaces	\$12,027,834
Accommodate300 commutersatthe DowntownandLloyd districts "BikeCentral" locations	\$350,000for "Bike Central" facilities	Showersandchanging facilitiesavailabletoall commutingcyclists needingsuch accommodations	Notquantified	Showersandchanging facilitiesavailabletoall commutingcyclists needingsuch accommodations	Notquantified
Tri-Methasnot developeda long-rangeplan					
3to5annualcity-wide eventspromoting cycling	Notquantified	3to5annualcity-wide eventspromoting cycling	Notquantified	3to5annualcity-wide eventspromoting cycling	Notquantified
50%ofschool-age childrenreceiving bicyclesafetyeducation		90%ofschoolage childrenreceiving bicyclesafetyeducation		90%ofschool-age childrenreceiving bicyclesafetyeducation	

6%ofchildren bicyclingtoschool

Not quantified

3%ofchildren bicyclingtoschool

Not quantified

Not quantified

10%ofchildren bicyclingtoschool



# Introduction

BICYCLE MASTER PLAN

#### Introduction

Thebicycleisalow-costandeffectivemeansoftransportationthatisquiet, non-polluting, extremelyenergy-efficient, versatile, healthy, andfun. Bicyclesalso offerlow-costmobilitytothenon-drivingpublic, includingtheyoung; indeed, morethan16percentofadultOregoniansdonothaveadriver 'slicense. 1

Theworld's 800millionbicyclesoutnumberautomobilestwotoone, and annualbicycleproductionismorethanthreetimesannualautomobileproduction. In the United States, bicycleswere apopular means of transportation in the pre-automobile age. In 1880, bicycleen thusiasts for med the League of American Wheelmen (laterchanged to League of American Bicyclists), which successfully lobbied for an ational network of paved roads. Portland 's history is richwith bicycleen thusiasts, including the Dekums, Glisans, Pittocks, Morelands, and Woodwards. Muchof the activity of the early Multnomah Athletic Clubrevolved around bicycleracing and many day-long family outing stook place on bicycles.

As the automobile became more popular, bicycles lost popularity. The automobile gave people the freedom to move far ther from their places of work, giving way to rapid suburbande velopment and sprawl. The bicycle—ideal for short trips—lost its advantage as well as its place on the road.

ThroughouttheUnitedStatestoday, thebicycleismakingacomeback. There areanestimated100millionbicyclesinthecountry, includingahalfmillionin thePortlandregion. <sup>4</sup> Bicyclingasameansoftransportationhasbeengrowingin popularityasmanycitiesworktocreatemorebalancedtransportationsystems andreclaimstreetsfromautodominance. <sup>5</sup> Inaddition, recentnationalandlocal surveysfindthatmanymorepeoplearewillingtocyclemorefrequentlyifcities providebetterbicyclefacilities. <sup>6</sup>

BicycletravelinPortlandhasincreasedrapidlyinthepastdecade. Since 1985, bicycleuseonthe Hawthorne Bridgehasmorethantripled (Figure 1.1). Bicycle ridercounts done in other citylocations also show consistent increases.

This increase is due to several factors. First, improvements in equipment, particularly the appearance of the mountain bicycle, have significantly improved the range of available options. With their fatter tires, sturdier geometry, and more

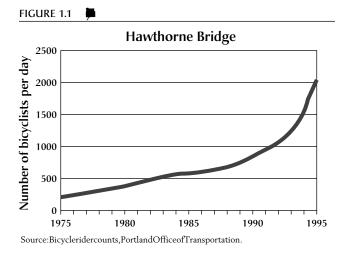
#### Introduction

.82

user-friendlybrakingandgearingsystems, mountainandhybridbicyclesare well-suitedtourbancommuting.

Second, increasingenvironmentalawarenessinthepasttwodecades, coupled withprogressiveland-useandtransportationleadership, hasresultedin Portland'shavingoneofthemorerespectedanduser-friendlytransportation systemsinthecountry. Withitspedestrianorientation, relativelylowtrafficcongestion, and connected street grid, bicycletripsareapleasant dailyoption for many people.

Third, asmoreresidentshavebeencyclingfordailytransportation, morehave



beenadvocatingforimprovedbicyclingconditions. This hasresultedinmoremilesofbicyclelanes, bicycle boulevards, andoff-streetpaths; morebicycleparking; andbettermaintenanceofexistingfacilities, allof whichhaveencouragedmorebicycleriding.

Thesethreefactors—andtheconsequentincreased bicycling—haveledtoagrowingrecognitionamong policymakersatalllevelsoftheneedtotreatthebicycleasaseriousmodeoftransportation. Asearlyas 1971, Oregon'sleadersadoptedstatelawORS 366.514, whichrequiresthatcitiesandcountiesexpend aminimumofonepercentoftransportationrevenues onbikewaysandwalkways, andthatbikewaysandwalkwaysareincludedaspartofroadwayconstructionand

reconstruction (see Appendix B for full text). Many subsequent goals and policies have been adopted toward this end, including the 1991 Oregon State Land Conservation and Development Commission 's Transportation Planning Rule (Goal 12), which requires all jurisdictions in the Portland Metro Area to prepare a plantoreduce vehicle milestraveled percapitably 20 percent over the next 30 years. The regional government, Metro, has been leading an effort to ensure that future land-used evelopment encourages balanced transportation options, including bicycle transportation. In addition, many citygoals and policies have been adopted and are discussed in Section II.

Followingthisgrowingpolicysupport, additionalfundinghasbeenmadeavailableforbicycletransportationimprovements. This has been true on the local and statelevel, as well as the federal level through the 1990 Clean Air Act and the 1991 Inter-Modal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act (ISTEA), which calls for increased spending on bicycletravel and allow scities more flexibility in spending highway funding on alternative modes, such as bicycling, walking, and transit.

Theincreasedridership, resultingadvocacy, and increased policy and financial support from all government levels have resulted in significant bicycletrans-portation improvements. The following Bicycle Master Planisa direct result of these changes and is intended to set an aggressive, proactive 20-year course toward fulfilling the following mission: Making bicycling an integral part of daily life in Portland.

#### Portland's Bicycle Program History

ThehistoryoftheCity' sBicycleProgramreflectsalong-standingcommitment tobicycles, anupanddownhistoryofpublicsupport, andanevolutioninthe knowledgeandtreatmentofcyclingissues.

In 1972, the Cityorganizeda Bicycle Path Task Force, which produced the 1973 Bicycle Master Plan. By 1976, the City 's effort to implement the planst alled due to lack of funding, support, and technical knowledge. In 1978, City Council appointed a citizens 'Bicycle and Pedestrian Advisory Committee (BAC), which was charged with identifying and prioritizing improvement plans for the bicycle/pedestrian network. The BAC has been meeting evers incetoen courage bicycle improvements. A separate Pedestrian Advisory Committee (PAC) was formed in 1992.

The Portland Office of Transportation initiated the Bicycle Program —one of the country's first—in 1979 with one full-time staff person. Over the next five years, the Bicycle Program created a bicycle map, developed bicycle parking code requirements, and installed a bout 250 bicycleracks and 40 lockers. The program also organized bicycle events, such as bicycle-to-workdays, Bike Week, and "Bike There" encouragement program in conjunction with Metro.

In 1982, the Bicycle Programidentified 22 bicycle "corridors" based oncensus data and traveluse patterns and began an implementation process for bikeway improvements along these corridors. The first corridor completed was SER eed-Hawthorne.

In 1985, the Bicycle Program decided to discontinue holding events and installing bicycleracks and installing bicycleracks. It is a such as NE Steele, and NE Fremont. The program also initiated other corridor projects — such as NE Knott—that failed due to public opposition to parking removal, which was necessary to implement the project.

Findingtheimplementation of corridor projects to be very time consuming and difficult, the Bicycle Program altered the corridor process in 1988 in favor of amore flexible process to make improvements on a district-by-district basis. There are seven districts in Portland: North, Northeast, Southeast, Outer East (east of I-205), Southwest, Northwest, and the Central City. In 1990, the Program implemented the Northeast bikeway Plan that provided to day's signed bicycle routes.

In 1993, aftermanyyearsofnegotiation, the Bicycle Program completed and Council adopted the North Portland bikeway Plan. Implementation of the plan was completed in the Spring of 1995, except bicycle lanes on N. Willamette, which are planned for implementation in 1996.

The Program also drafted and is implementing the Central City Transportation Management Plan Bicycle Element. Projects implemented or underway thus far include: SE7th/Sandy/NE12th; the Broadway Bridge Lovejoy, 10th Avenue, and Broadway ramps; the Hawthorne Bridge east bound via duct; SEHawthorne

1

#### Portland'sBicycle ProgramHistory

H

(MartinLutherKing, Jr. Blvd. to12th); NEMultnomah(MartinLutherKing, Jr. Blvdto16th); andNELloyd(MartinLutherKing, Jr. Blvdto16th).

- Withincreasing public support for bicycle improvements, the Bicycle Program has aggressively been pursuing bikeway implementation throughout the city based on previously identified corridors, neighborhood requests, Bicycle Advisory Committee priorities, and opportunities as they have arisen. Since 1993, project simplemented include the Burnside Bridge; the Hawthorneand Broadway Bridge viaducts; SWM ultnomah; SWTerwilliger; and SWM oody. Bicycle lanes have been implemented as part of major construction and reconstruction projects, including NW23rd Place and on NEBroadway, Larrabee, Interstate, and Multnomaharound the new Blazer Arena. Bicycle lanes have also been installed as part of routine re-paving, on streets such as SW Beaverton-Hills dale Highway, SED ivision (82nd to 122nd), SE7th (Division to Morrison), and SE122nd (Marketto Bush).
- In 1991, the Bicycle Program reinitiated bicycle parking installation and has added about 900 sidewalk bicycleracks, bringing its total inventory to 1400 racks. The Program also manages 156 bicycle lockers and is also developing, inconjunction with health clubs, combined parking/locker/shower facilities for 475 bicycle commuters to the central city. Furthermore, the Program is working with schools to install bicycleracks.
- InMarch1994, inresponsetoresidents 'callsforbetter maintenanceofbicyclefacilities, theBicyclePrograminitiatedtheBicycle FacilityImprovementProgramtohandlesuchproblemsassweepingofglassand debris, fixingpotholes, replacinggratings, fine-tuningtrafficsignalsensitivity, andothers. Todate, theprogramhasrespondedtomorethan600requests.
- In 1991, the Bicycle Program also reinitiated eventstoencouragemorebicycleuse. Forexample, in 1992, itheldaseries of neighborhood-basedfamilyridescalledNeighborRide. Ithasheldover 15 annualBicycleCommuteDaysandhelpedplanthe1993and1994BurnsideBridge BikeFests, whichattractedmorethan 10,000 participants. In 1994, Portland hostedtheinternationalPro-Bike/Pro-Walkconferencewithseveralhundred participantsfromallovertheworld. The conference attracted planners, engineers, activists, andothersinterestedinlearninginnovativetechniquesformakingcitiesmorebicycle-friendly. The Bicycle Program has also been involved in educationofbicyclistsandmotoristsaboutbicyclists 'rights, responsibilities and practices. IthashelpedtheCity' sCommunityTrafficSafetyProgram(formerly ReclaimingOurStreets)holdtrafficsafetytrainingforfifthgradeclasses, workedonthekindergartentofifthgrade "KidsontheMove" pedestriancurriculum, and supported the City' sannual "SlowDownforKids Sake" mediacampaign. Ithasalsobeenworkingcloselywithcommunityeducationandadvocacygroups.

#### BicycleMasterPlan

The Bicycle Program' sfocus has evolved from corridors to districts, to through this Bicycle Master Plan, a comprehensive, city-wide approach. This evolution has followed the increase in publicand government support, funding availability, and technical knowledge.

TheBicycleMasterPlanwasenactedoveratwoandahalfyearperiodwith inputfromover2000residents. Thepublicprocessundertakentodevelopthe PlanisdetailedinAppendixD. ThefollowingPlanwilloutlinetheactionsneeded, priorities, costs, andtimelinesformakingPortlandtrulybicyclefriendly. SectionIIsummarizesthegoals, policies, andobjectivesguidingtheimplementationoftheMasterPlan. SectionIIIexplainstherecommendedcomprehensive, continuousbikewaynetwork, includingproposedimprovementsandestimated costs, andmaintenanceneeds, railroadimprovements, andsignalmodifications. SectionIVproposesend-of-tripfacilitiesdesignedtoservebicyclists 'needsat keydestinationsthroughoutthecity, includingparking, shower, andchanging facilities. SectionVdescribesthebicycle-transitlink. SectionVIdetailsaframeworkforeducatingyouthandadultcyclistsandmotorists, encouragingmore cycling, andincreasingthenumberofchildrenbicyclingtoschools.

AppendixAisthebikewayDesignandEngineeringGuidebooktobeusedby plannersandengineersinimplementationofbikewayfacilities. AppendixBisa summaryoflawsrelatedtobicyclinginPortlandandOregon. AppendixCisthe CentralCityTransportationManagementPlanbicycle-relatedpolicies. Finally, AppendixDdetailstheMasterPlanpublicprocessandmethodologyusedto selectthebikewaynetworkfacilities.

This Planisme antasa 20-year guide formaking Portland bicyclefriendly. Its success will only be assured by the continued support of Portland 's cycling community and other residents recognizing the benefits bicycling brings to all residents.

#### Endnotes

3

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> "OregonDrivers," OregonDepartmentofTransportation, DriverandMotorVehicleServices, 1991.

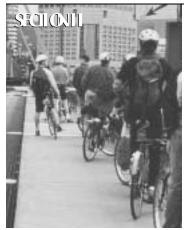
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Lowe, Marcia, TheBicycle: VehicleforaSmallPlanet, WorldwatchInstitute, September, 1989: p.5.

 $<sup>^{3}</sup>$  OregonHistoryCenter.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> BicycleFederationofAmericastatistics.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> "SportsParticipationin1992, City-by-City, "NationalSportingGoodsAssociation, 1992.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> BicycleFacilityPreferenceSurvey, carriedoutbytheCityofPortlandBicycleProgram, Spring 1994. "ATrendontheMove: CommutingbyBicycle, BicyclingMagazine, 1991.



# Policies and Objectives

BICYCLE MASTER PLAN

#### Introduction

The City of Portland 's Comprehensive Plan contains a series of statements that guide the way the city plans and implements improvements. These statements are ordered from the more general to the more specific:

- Goals
- Policies
- Objectives

Policies are ways to achieve the broader goals, and objectives are what should be done to achieve the policies.

Goals, policies, andobjectivesareformallyadoptedbyCityCouncilordinance andformtheCity's ComprehensivePlan. Transportationrelatedgoals, policies, andobjectivesareavailableinadocumentcalledthe TransportationElement(TE).

The City' smaintransportation goal is written below. This goal aims to improve the transportation system for all users.

- Provideforandprotectthepublic' sinterestandinvestmentinthe publicright-of-wayandtransportationsystembyencouragingthedevelopment of abalanced, affordableand efficient transportation system consistent with the Arterial Streets Classifications and Policies 1 by:
- Providingadequateaccessibilitytoallplannedlanduses;
- Providingforthesafeandefficientmovementofpeopleandgoodswhile preserving, enhancing, orreclaimingtheneighborhoods'livability;
- Minimizing the impact of inter-regional and longer distance intra-regional trips on cityneighborhoods, commercial areas, and the citystreet system by maximizing the use of regional traffic ways and transit ways for such trips;
- Reducing reliance upon the automobile and percapitave hiclemiles traveled;
- Guidingtheuseofthecitystreetsystemtocontrolairpollution, traffic, and livabilityproblems; and
- Maintainingtheinfrastructureinagoodcondition.

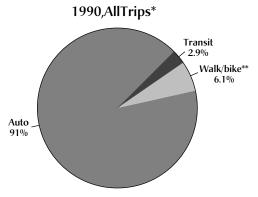
# ComprehensivePlan Graph BicyclePolicyand Objectives

The following policy and objectives are intended to guide the city is approach to bicycling, in order to help reach in the seobjectives are described in detail in subsequents ections.



MakethebicycleanintegralpartofdailylifeinPortland, particularlyfortripsof

FIGURE 2.1



 $\label{thm:passed} $$^*BasedonMetroStudyArea, encompassing the greater metropolitan region. \\ $^**Bicycle and pedestrian travel are not separated in the model at present. \\ Source: MetroTravel Simulation Model, 1992. \\$ 

lessthanfivemiles, byimplementingabikewaynetwork, providingend-of-tripfacilities, improvingbicycle/transitintegration, encouragingbicycleuse, and makingbicyclingsafer.

#### •

- A. Completeanetworkofbikewaysthatservesbicyclists'needs, especiallyfortraveltoemployment centers, commercial districts, transitstations, institutions, and recreational destinations.
- B. Providebikewayfacilitiesthatareappropriateto thestreetclassifications, trafficvolume, and speedonallright-of-ways.
- C. Maintainandimprovethequality, operation, and integrityofbikewaynetworkfacilities.
- D. Provideshort-andlong-termbicycleparkingincommercialdistricts, along MainStreets, inemploymentcentersandmultifamilydevelopments, at schoolsandcolleges, industrialdevelopments, specialevents, recreational areas, andtransitfacilitiessuchaslightrailstationsandpark-and-ridelots.
- E. Provideshowersandchangingfacilitiesforcommutingcyclists. Support developmentofsuchfacilitiesincommercialbuildingsandat "Bike Central" locations.<sup>2</sup>
- F. Increasethenumberofbicycle-transittrips. SupportTri-Met 's "Bikeson Transit" Program.
- G. Developandimplementeducationandencouragementplansaimedat youth, adultcyclists, andmotorists. Increasepublicawarenessofthebenefitsofbicyclingandofavailableresourcesandfacilities.
- H. Promotebicyclingastransportationtoandfromschool.

#### **Benchmarks**

The Bicycle Master Planestablishes a series of benchmarks by which to judge progress. Everytwoyears, the Office of Transportation will report on the progress toward the benchmarks laid out in this Plan. The two benchmarks below are intended to describe the progress toward Policy 6.12. Benchmarks relating to each objective (6.12 A-H) are contained in the subsequents ections. A summary of the policies, objectives, benchmarks, and related costs where available is contained in the Executive Summary.

#### **Benchmarks**

¥

Overthepast 10 years, bicycleusehasbeenontherise. Bestestimatesshow bicyclingtomakeupabout 3.3 percentofalltripsintheinner, urbanizedparts of Portland. Inthecityasawhole, bicycleuseisestimatedattwopercentof trips. Thismeansthat 98 percentof tripsareaccomplished throughother means, especially automobiles (Figure 2.1.) The bicycleshare of tripsshould improve as better bikeway facilities, end-of-tripservices, education, and encouragementare provided. As bicycletripsincrease, all residents will be nefit from the reductions in congestion, airpollution, and energy consumption.

Thebicycleshareofalltripsisagoodindicatorofthesuccessorfailureinmakingbicyclinganintegralpartofdailylife. Asmorepeoplebicycle, anotherindicatorofsuccessorfailureisthelevelofbicyclesafety. Thereareapproximately 150reportedbicycle-motorvehiclecrashesannuallyinPortland. <sup>4</sup> Manymore accidentsarenotreported, andmostarebelievednottoinvolveamotor vehicle. <sup>5</sup> Themostcommoncausesofthereportedcrasheswerethecyclistor motoristdisregardingtrafficcontroldevices, enteringorleavingtheroadwayata mid-blocklocation, orthebicyclistridingagainsttraffic. Theblameforthese crashesrestsaboutequallyonmotoristsandbicyclists. Althoughprogress towardbicyclesafetycanonlybemeasuredbythereportedcrashdata, itispresumedthatasthebicycle-motorvehiclecrashstatisticsimprove, soshouldbicyclesafetyasawhole.

Thebicycletripshareandbicyclesafetyarerelatedtotheimplementation of the objectives listed above, such as quality bikeways, good maintenance, education, and encouragement. Thus, the following benchmarks relating to mode share and safety will be used to gauge over all Master Plansuccess. Each of the subsequent Plansections contains benchmarks specific to Objectives 6.12A

-H.



BY5YEARS	BY10YEARS	BY20YEARS
*		
Increasebicyclemode	Increasebicyclemode	Increasebicyclemode
shareto5%	shareto10%	shareto15%
<b>\$</b> N		
Increasebicyclemode	Increasebicyclemode	Increasebicyclemode
shareto3%	shareto6%	shareto10%
Numberofbicycle-motor	Numberofbicycle-motor	Numberofbicycle-motor
vehiclecrashesheld	vehiclecrashesreduced	vehiclecrashesreduced
constant	by10%	by20%

#### OtherComprehensive PlanBicycle-Related PoliciesandObjectives

Thereareadditional Comprehensive Planpolicies and objectives relevant to bicycles. These policies and objectives are as follows:





Promotesafeandpleasantbicycleaccesstoandcirculationwithincommercial districtsandstrips. Provideconvenient, securebicycleparkingforemployees andshopperswhereappropriate.

#### **OtherComprehensive** PlanBicycle-Related **Policies and Objectives**



Pursuespecialopportunities for alternative modes of transportation to serve as attractorsthemselves. Such projects include water taxis, street cars, and bicycle and pedestrian facilities and amenities.





Supportaregional form composed of mixed-use centers served by a multimodaltransportationsystem. Newdevelopmentshouldbeservedbyinterconnected public streets which provides a feand convenient pedestrian, bicycleand vehicleaccess. Streetandpedestrianconnections should be provided to transit routesandwithinandbetweennewandexistingresidential, commercial, and employmentareasandotheractivitycenters.



Provideopportunities for non-autotransportation, including alternative vehicles, buses, lightrail, bikeways, andwalkways ...

#### **G**A

Promotewalkingandbicyclecommutingbydevelopingbikewaysandwalkways, encouragingspothazardimprovementsoncitystreets, providingbicyclelockers attransitcentersand park-and-ridelots, and implementing bicycle commuter servicessuchaslong-termbicycleparking, showers, andchangingfacilities, and promotingcoveredwalkways/sidewalks.







Providebikewayfacilitiesappropriatetothestreetclassification, trafficvolume, and speed in the designand construction of all new or reconstructed streets. Wheretheappropriatebikewayfacilitycannotbeprovidedonthestreet, providealternativeaccessforbicyclesonparallelstreets. Bicyclesafetyshouldbe thehighestpriorityinthedesignofallbikewayfacilities.

Provideforsafeshort-termandsafe, shelteredlong-termbicycleparkinginthe right-of-wayandinpubliclyownedgaragesthroughoutthedowntownCentral City and in other appropriate areas of the City where needed.

Allowstreetvacations only when there is no existing or future need for the rightof-way, theestablishedcitystreetpatternwillnotbesignificantlyinterrupted, and the functional purpose of near by streets will be maintained. Evaluate opportunitiesandtheneedforabikeway, walkway, orothertransportationusewhen consideringvacation of a street. Where pedestrian and bicyclefacilities are needed, thefirstpreferenceistoretainright-of-wayfortheseuses. Ifretainingrightof-wayisnotfeasible, apubliceasement can be required along with public improvements where the ypreserve or enhance circulation needs.

## RelationshiptoOther Plans

#### CentralCityTransportationManagementPlan

The Central City Transportation Management Plan (CCTMP) is intended to set policies and practices related to transportation in the Central City and is a companion document to the *Transportation Element*. The CCTMP was drafted from 1992 to 1995 and was adopted by City Councilin November, 1995. The bicycle-related CCTMP policies and objectives are listed in Appendix Candare complementary to those proposed in the Bicycle Master Plan. The proposed Central City bikeways have been incorporated in the city wide bikeway network (see Section III).

#### PortlandTransportationSystemPlan

The Transportation System Plan (TSP) is currently being developed and is intended to be an implementation plan for the goals, policies, and objectives contained in the *Transportation Element*. In the TSP, the implementation of the Bicycle Master Plan will be combined and balanced with the improvements needed to serve motor vehicles, trucks, transit, and pedestrians.

## MetroRegionalBicyclePlanandRegionalTransportation Plan

The Portland Bicycle Master Planhas been coordinated with development of the Regional Bicycle and Transportation Plans. Many of the City 's bikeways are part of the regional bikeway network and will thus be developed and implemented with regional funding and cooperation.

### OregonDepartmentofTransportation(ODOT)Bicycleand PedestrianPlan

The ODOT Bicycle and Pedestrian Plansets for the uidelines for designing and implementing bicycle projects. The ODOT guidelines have been used as the basis of the City Bikeway Designand Engineering Guidelines (Appendix A) should be considered are source for Cityplanners and engineers. The ODOT Bicycle and Pedestrian Planalsoe stablishes policies for the provision of bikeways along statehighways.

#### Arterial Streets Classifications and Policies

The Arterial Streets Classifications and Policies (ASCP) guide the city on the intended function of each street. Examples of classifications include Bikeway, Major City Traffic Street, Major Transit Street, and Major Truck Route.

Duringdevelopmentandimplementationoftransportationprojects, all the classifications of a given street must be considered. Improvements for one mode should not preclude future modifications to accommodate other modes nor encourage in appropriate use of a street.

Whenastreetistobemodifiedfordevelopmentpurposes, the Citycan require modification stothestreetappropriate to the classification, such asside walks or bicyclelanes.

9

## RelationshiptoOther Plans

#### ¥

#### CommunityandNeighborhoodPlans

The Planning Bureau, incooperation with the Office of Transportation, is developing a series of neighborhood and community plans that help guide land-use development and characteristics of a given are a overtime. Examples include the Albina Community Plan (1993), the Outer Southeast Community Plan (1995), and many neighborhood plans. These plans all consider and recommend transportation improvements. All existing neighborhood and community plans have been reviewed for the Bicycle Master Plan, and the suggested bicycle improvements in corporated where very possible.

#### Land-UseOrdinancesandZoningCodes

Land-useordinances and zoning codes dictate how a project should be developed and administered. For example, if a new retailest ablishment is built, the zoning code requires a certain a mount of bicycle parking be added. A variety of cityst affreview all proposed developments to ensure the code is met, and enforcement is done through the Bureau of Buildings.

#### Endnotes

- <sup>1</sup> TheArterialStreetsClassificationsandPolicies(ASCP)guidethecityontheintendedfunction ofeachstreet. ExamplesofclassificationsincludeMajorCityTrafficStreet, Bikeways, Major TransitStreet, andMajorTruckRoute.
- <sup>2</sup> BikeCentralisanetworkofcentralcitycommuter-orientedbicycleparking, shower, andclothes storagefacilitiesdevelopedbytheCity, fitnessclubs, andparkingproviders.
- <sup>3</sup> Basedona 1994 survey carried out by Metro, and reported in their Regional Bicycle Plan. The survey was only half compiled as of February, 1996. These same preliminary results indicated a higher mode split for bicycling (3.3 percent) in a reas with: good street continuity, sidewalks, easy street crossings, and gent let opography. Mucho finner Portland (i.e., we stoft-205 to the west hills) is characterized by such conditions. Metro is working to enhance existing travel demand for ecasting models to more accurately estimate modes hare.
- <sup>4</sup> OregonDepartmentofTransportation, Bicycle-MotorVehicleCrashSummaries, 1987-1994.
- 5 Stutts, J.C., Williamson, J.E., Whitley, T. and Sheldon, F.C. (1990). Bicycleaccidents and injuries: apilotstudy comparing hospital and police reported data. Accident Analysis and Prevention, 22(1): pp67-78.



# Recommended BikewayNetwork

BICYCLE MASTER PLAN

#### Introduction

National and local polls frequently citethelack of bikeways as the number one reason more people do not bicycle for daily trips; in Portland, 88 percent of those surveyed in 1994 stated that lack of bikeways prevented more frequent cycling. The survey also found that the most compelling type of bikeway facility is a bicyclelane (49 percent), with bicycle boulevards and off-street paths also considered important (35 percent and 18 percent, respectively).

Furthermore, surveyshavealsofoundthatthepublicinthePortlandregion increasinglysupportstheexpenditureoftaxpayerfundstoinstallbikeways. For example, in the "Region 2040: It 's Your Turn" 1994 survey distributed to all Portlandregion households by Metro, the second most frequently cited comment received was the need for better bikeways and walkways. Other local surveys have also found significant public support for investment in improved bikeway facilities.

Bikewaysbringenormousbenefitstoboththecyclingandnon-cyclingpublic. Bikewaysattractmorecyclists, bringingair, noise, andwaterqualitybenefits. Theyusepublicdollarsefficiently, byreducingroadmaintenancecosts. They increasethecarryingcapacityofthetransportationsystem. Theyimprovesafety forallusers; bicyclistsfeeltheyhaveasafespaceontheroadandtendtobe morelaw-abiding, whilemotoristsareplacedatgreatereaseknowingwhere bicyclistsareapttobe. Bikewaysalsohelpmotoriststobeawareofbicyclists presenceandrighttobeontheroad.

Theplanningandimplementationofbikewayscanberelativelysimpleand inexpensive, aswhentheCityrestripesaroadwaywithbicyclelanesduringa routineresurfacing. Bikewayscanalsobeverycomplicatedandcostly, aswith streetsthatneedtobewidened. Theinstallationofsomebikewaysmaynot alwaysbedesirablefromthepublic 'sperspective, if, forexample, parkingneeds toberemovedtoinstallbicyclelanesortrafficneedstobedivertedtocreatea bicycleboulevard. ThesefactorshaveallbeenanalyzedforthisPlan. Bikeways wereselectedbecauseoftheirconnectiontoland-uses, easeofimplementation, needforsafetyimprovements, lackofparallelfacilities, andneedforcontinuity (AppendixDpresentsadetaileddescriptionofthemethodologyusedtoselect bikeways).

WhiletheCity' sexistingbikewaysarewellused, theytendtoberelativelyshort andunconnected and thus do not well servecy clists needs. The implementation of the objectives and action items in this section will result in a comprehensive, continuous, and well-maintained bikeway network, maximizing bicycling 's benefit stoboth Portland' scycling and non-cycling public.

# BikewayClassification Descriptions

AsexplainedinSectionII, streetsareclassifiedpertheirintendedfunctionin ordertoguidethecity' streatmentofstreets. Thefollowing classification descriptions related to the bikewaynetwork are adopted as part of the Transportation Element of the city's Comprehensive Plan.



Functional Purpose: Citybikeways are designed to establish direct and convenient bicycleaccess to all significant destinations and within city, town and regional centers.

LandUseandDevelopment: Areasthatshouldbeservedbycitybikewaysare employmentcenters, commercialdistricts, transitstations, institutions, recreationaldestinations, andregionalandtowncenters. Auto-orientedlandusesshouldbe discouragedoncitybikewaysnotclassifiedasMajorCityTrafficStreets.

DesignTreatmentandTrafficOperations: Factorstoconsiderindetermining appropriatedesigntreatmentare: trafficvolume, speedofmotorvehiclesand streetwidth.

- Designtreatmentstobeconsideredforcitybikewaysarebicyclelanes, extrawidthcurblanes, wideshoulders, bicycleboulevards, andsignagefor localstreetconnections(seeTable3.2forguidelinesforselectingbikeway facilities).
- On-streetmotorvehicleparkingmayberemovedoncitybikewaystoprovidebicyclelanes, exceptwheredeemedessentialtoserveadjacentland uses.
- Alldestinationsalongacitybikewayshouldhavelong-and/orshort-term end-of-tripfacilitiestomeetbicyclists 'needs.
- Bikewaysshouldbemaintainedtominimizesurfacehazardssuchasgrates, potholes, andloosesandandgravel.
- Crossingsofcitybikewaysandallotherrights-of-wayshouldbedesignedto minimizeconflictsandprovideadequatebicyclecrossings.



CentralCitybikewaysarecitybikewayslocatedinthecentralcity, which includes the Lloyd Center, Lower Albina, the Central East side Industrial District, the River District, downtown, Goose Hollow, the University District, and North Macadam. Central Citybikewayswere identified through the Central City Transportation Management Plan.

# BikewayClassification Descriptions

-

Functional Purpose: Local service bikeways are intended to serve a slocal circulation routes for bicyclists and provide access to adjacent properties.

Allstreetsnotclassifiedasbikewaysoroff-streetpaths, with the exception of controlled access roadways, are classified as local service bikeways.

DesignTreatment&TrafficOperations: Designtreatmentstobeconsideredforlocal servicebikewaysaresharedroadways, trafficcalming, bicyclelanesandextra widthcurblanes.

- On-streetmotorvehicleparkingwillnotberemovedonlocalservicebikewaystoprovidebicyclelanes.
- Treatmenttoandoperationoflocalservicebikewaysshouldnot, asaside effect, create, accommodateorencourageadditionalthroughautomobile traffic.
- Crossingsoflocalservicebikewaysandallotherrights-of-wayshouldbe designedtominimizeconflictsandprovideadequatebicyclecrossings.

Functional Purpose: Off-street paths are designed to establish a dequate and convenient routes for bicycling, walking and other non-motorized uses.

LandUseandDevelopment: Off-streetpathsmaybeappropriateincorridorsnot well-servedbythestreetsystemtocreateshortcutsthatlinkurbandestinations andoriginsalongcontinuousgreenbeltssuchasrivers, parkandforestareas, and othersceniccorridors; andaselementsofacommunityorcitywiderecreational trailplan.

DesignTreatmentandTrafficOperations: Specificguidanceonthetreatmentof off-streetpathscanbefoundintheDesignandEngineeringGuidelines (AppendixA).

- off-streetpathsshouldbedesignedasseparatedfacilitieswhichcanbe sharedwithpedestriansandothernon-motorizedusers.
- Landscapingandtraildesignforoff-streetpathsintheGreenwayshould conformwiththeZoningCodespecificationsfortheGreenwayTrail.
   Landscapingandtraildesignforoff-streetpathsinthe40-MileLoopshould conformwiththedesignguidelinesforthe40-MileLoop.
- Off-streetpathsshouldbeprotectedorgrade-separatedatintersectionswith majorroadways.
- Off-streetpathsshouldbeidentifiedthroughsigning.

Theword "bikeway" willbeusedinthisplantorefertoclassifiedcitybikeways and off-streetpaths, which are shown on the bikeway network. All streets not classified ascitybikeways or off-streetpaths, except limited access highways, are considered local service bikeways, which should still be designed to facilitate safe bicycletravel. Local service bikeways are not shown on the bikeway network.

\*

## BikewayClassification Descriptions

Asdescribedabove, the appropriate treatment for a citybike way depends on motor vehicle traffic volumes and speeds and street width.



A **b** isthatportionoftheroadwaydesignatedbyeight-inchstriping andbicyclepavementmarkingsfortheexclusiveorpreferentialuseofbicycles (seeAppendixA). ExamplesincludetheBurnsideBridge, NPortsmouth, and SE7th.

A wissatreetuponwhichthepavedshoulder, separatedbya four-inchstripeandnobicyclelanemarkings, isusablebybicycles. Although theshouldercanbeusedbybicycles, autoparkingcanbeallowedonashoulder. ExamplescurrentlyincludepartsofMarineDriveandAirportWaywest of I-205.

A isasharedroadway(bicyclesandmotorvehiclessharethe spacewithoutmarkedbicyclelanes)wherethethroughmovementofbicyclesis givenpriorityovermotorvehicletravelonalocalstreet. Trafficcalmingdevices areusedtocontroltrafficspeedsanddiscouragethroughtripsbymotorvehicles. Trafficcontroldevicesaredesignedtolimitconflictsbetweenautomobiles andbicyclesandfavorbicyclemovementontheboulevardstreet. Examples includeSEHarrison/LincolnandSEClinton.

An **b** isawiderthananormalcurbsidetravellaneprovided togiveextraroomforbicycleoperationwherethereisinsufficientspacefora bicyclelaneorshoulderbicyclelane.

A isabikewayuponwhichguidesigningisplacedtodirect bicycliststoadestinationoranotherbikeway. Signedconnectionsareusedon local, low-trafficstreetswherebicyclelanesorbicycleboulevardsarenotneeded, andonandaroundmajorrecreationalcyclingdestinations, suchasRocky Butte, CouncilCrest, andMountTabor.



An **\( \)** isabikewaythatisphysicallyseparatedfrommotorized vehiculartrafficbyanopenspaceorbarrierandeitherwithintheroadway right-of-wayorwithinanindependentright-of-way. Off-streetpathsareintendedtoprovideadequateandconvenientroutesforbicycling, walkingandother non-motorizeduses. Off-streetpathsmaybeimplementedincorridorsnotwell servedbythestreetsystem. ExamplesincludetheWestsideGreenwayTrailand theSpringwaterCorridor.



Localservicebikewayswillingeneralbesharedroadways, meaningnospecial treatmentwillbeneeded. However, dependingontrafficvolumesandspeeds, somelocalservicebikewayswillrequireothertreatmentstofacilitatesafebicycletravel. Thesetreatmentsarebicyclelanes, extrawidthcurblanes, ortraffic calmingtechniques.

\*

#### **OtherDefinitions**

The following definitions are adopted in the *Transportation Element* of the Comprehensive Planandare useful for understanding the relationship between bikeways and other modes of traffic.

A servesinterregional district movement with only one trip endinatransportation district or by passa district completely.

A new serves as the principal route for trafficand emergency vehicle movements that have at least one tripend within a transportation district. Major City Traffic Streets should provide connections to Regional Traffic ways and serve major activity centers within each transportation district.

A **p** provides concentrated access to district activity centers and servetrips that both start and end in a district.

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} A \begin{tabular}{ll} & is intended to serve a sadistributor of traffic from a Major City Traffic Street or District Collector Street to the local service Streets, and to serve trips that both start and end within an area bounded by Major City Traffic Streets and District Collector Streets. \end{tabular}$ 

A **b** isintended to provide the following: distribute local trafficand emergency vehicle access; access to local residences or commercial uses, visual setting or entry way to land uses; pedestrian circulation system; meeting place for residences; and playare a for children where a wooner ftreatment (trafficcal ming) has been implemented.

Therearealso



n and n

#### CurrentStateofthe PortlandBikeway Network

 $As of January 1996, the rewere approximately 67 miles of bicycle lanes and 49 miles of off-street paths in the City of Portland (Table 3.1). $$^1$ The rewere also approximately 30 miles of signed "bicycleroutes" directing cyclists on neighborhood streets, with about 10 of the semiles qualifying as bicycle boulevards. These existing bikeways are widely dispersed and do not forman interconnected network.$ 

Thereareapproximately 59 miles of planned bikeways, meaning projects for which funding has been committed and construction will likely begin by 1997. The bikeway network identifies all existing and planned projects (see bikeway network map).

#### CurrentStateofthe PortlandBikeway Network

#### H

#### TABLE 3.1

FACILITY	MILES
Existingbicyclelanes	66.8
Existingbicycleboulevards	9.7
Existing off-street paths	48.9
Totalexistingbikewaymiles	125.4
Plannedbicyclelanes	43.3
Plannedbicycleboulevards	2.4
Plannedoff-streetpaths	_13.2
Totalplannedbikewaymiles	58.9
Totalexistingandplannedmiles	184.3

Thecurrentandplannedbikewaysexistonastreetsystem(city-andstate-ownedroadwayswithintheCityofPortland)thatincludes3,642milesofpaved streets. Asof1994, 67percent(2457miles)werelocalstreetsand33percent (1185miles)werearterialstreets(NeighborhoodCollector, DistrictCollector, MajorCityTrafficStreet, andRegionalTrafficway). Itisassumedthatmostlocal streetsarealreadycomfortableforbicyclists(althoughsomehavebeenrecommendedforbicycleboulevardtreatments). Approximatelysixpercentofarterial streetshavetheappropriatetreatment—bicyclelanes. Thus, 69percentof Portland'sstreetshaveappropriatefacilities.

#### OregonDepartmentofTransportationHighways

Therearecloseto 50 miles of state-owned highways with incity limits. These include St. Helens Road (Highway 30), SEMcLoughlin Boulevard, Martin Luther King Jr. Boulevard, NES and y Boulevard, 82 nd Ave, Lombard, SW Barbur Boulevard, SW Macadam, SEP owell, and Grand Avenue. It is Oregon Department of Transportation (ODOT) policy that all their roads should have bicyclelanes, and most state-owned roads are considered bikeways on the City bikeway network. The City will work with ODOT to retrofit stateroad ways, and include and rank these roads on the Bicycle Master Plan proposed projects list later this section.

's

## WillametteRiverBridges

In 1994, Multnomah Countyadoptedaplan for improved bicycle, pedestrian, and disabled access to the County-owned Willamette Riverbridges (Hawthorne, Morrison, Burnside, Broadway, and Sellwood Bridges), and the state-owned Ross Islandand St. Johns Bridges. The Willamette River Bridges Accessibility Project recommended \$7,000,000 of bridges improvements, many of which will be implemented through a \$1,000,000 federal grant. Through state and local funds, some of the recommended improvements that are the City of Portland 's responsibility are already underway, including bicyclelane in stallations on the approaches to the Broadway, Burnside, and Hawthorne Bridges. Unfunded bicycleaccess projects within Portland' sjurisdiction are included on the project list and bikeway network.

#### RecommendedBikewayNetwork

#### CurrentStateofthe PortlandBikeway Network

Therailroad-ownedSteelBridgeisbeingupgradedforbicycleaccessthrougha federalgranttoconstructabicycleandpedestriancrossingonthelowerdeck.

#### W

#### **CentralCityBikeways**

The Central City Transportation Management Plan (CCTMP) Bicycle Transportation Studywas conducted in 1992-3. Staff conducted as urvey to determine cyclists' central city triporigins and destinations, which streets cyclists currently prefer to use, which streets cyclists would like to use, and the priorities for improvements. Staff also collected and analyzed data about central city street widths, volumes, intersections, maintenance needs (such as grating sneeding replacement and potholes), signing, driveways, and other street characteristics affecting the cycling environment. The Portland Bicycle Advisory Committee and staff then worked with the technical advisory committee to recommendance work of bikeways, which were then incorporated into the plans for the other modes of transportation.

ImprovementstotheWillametteRiverbridgeswereratedthehighestpriorities byfar; manyoftheseintendedimprovementshavebeenfundedthrough MultnomahCounty, thestate, andthefederalgovernment, asdescribedabove. TheCityalsohasfundedamulti-yearprojectcalled "CentralCityBicycle Lanes," withtheintentionofimplementingthebicycleimprovementsidentified

TABLE 3.2

AVERAGENUMBEROF VEHICLESPERDAY	TRAFFICCLASSIFICATION	RECOMMENDED BIKEWAYFACILITY
≤3000	LocalServiceStreet	Streetasis, unlessspecifiedonBikewayNetworkas bicycleboulevardorsignedconnection.
>3000	LocalServiceStreet	Bicyclelanes. Wherenotpossibleduetowidth constraintsandparkingneeds, trafficcalming improvementsacceptable.*
≥3000<10,000	NeighborhoodCollector	Bicyclelanes. Wherenotpossibleduetowidth constraints and parking needs, traffic calming improvements or wideouts idelane acceptable.*
≥10,000<20,000	NeighborhoodCollectorand higherclassifications Major&MinorTransitRoutes Major&MinorTruckRoutes	Bicyclelanes. Wherenotpossibleduetowidth constraintsandparkingneeds, wideoutside laneacceptable.*
≥20,000	NeighborhoodCollectorand higherclassifications Major&MinorTransitRoutes Major&MinorTruckRoutes	Bicyclelanes. Wherenotpossibleduetowidth constraintsandparkingneeds, aparallelalternative facilityshouldbedeveloped.

<sup>\*</sup> Trafficcalmingimprovementsorwideoutsidelaneacceptablewhereanyofthefollowingconditionsexist:

- Itisnotpossibletoeliminatelanesorreducelanewidths;
- Topographicalconstraintsexist;
- Additional pavement would disrupt the natural environment or character of the natural environment;
- $\bullet \ Parking is essential to serve adjacent landuses or to improve the character of the pedestrian environment.$

Construction of a parallel bikeway within one-quarter mile is also an acceptable alternative where these constraints exist, as long as the parallel bikeway provides an equally convenient route to local destinations.

through the CCTMP within five years. The projects completed thus far include NEMultnomah, SEHawthorne (east bound to SE12th), and the Lovejoy Ramp of the Broadway Bridge. Many other central city bicycle projects are underway (see project list this section).

## SafeBicyclePassage onAllStreets

Allstreetsexceptlimitedaccesshighwaysshouldbeaccessiblebybicycle. Wheneverstreetsarereconstructedorconstructed, appropriatebikewayfacilitiesmustbeincludedtoaccommodatebicyclists 'needs. Thisisalsoastatelaw, ORS366.514, adoptedin1971, whichstatesthat "Footpathsandbicycletrails, includingcurbcutsorrampsaspartoftheproject, shallbeprovidedwherevera highway, roadorstreetisbeingreconstructed, constructedorrelocated." Thelaw providesforexceptionsandiswritteninitsentiretyinAppendixB.

TheguidelinesinTable3.2shouldbeusedtodeterminetheappropriatetreatment forlocalstreetswithfewerthan3,000motorvehiclesperday, and not designated as bikeways, is the street as is (sharedroadway); no special bicyclefacility is necessary, although traffic calming may be necessary if volumes or speeds increase to an unacceptable level. <sup>3</sup> However, some local streets are recommended for bicycle boulevard modifications on the bikeway network.

Forstreetswithmorethan3,000vehiclesperday, thepreferredtreatmentis bicyclelanes. Wherebicyclelanescannotbeincluded(seeBicycleLanesexplanationnextpageforcircumstancesallowingforalternatives) the alternative treatments are traffic calmingor wider than normalouts idelanes. Where the appropriate bikeway and acceptable alternatives cannot be included in a project, bikeway facilities may be constructed on a near by (within a quarter mile) parallel street.

Whenever aroad is constructed or reconstructed, stafffrom the bureaumanaging the projects hould consult Table 3.2 to determine the appropriate bikeway facility to be installed.

## BikewayNetwork Development

While all streets should be accessible by bicycle, and the appropriate facilities phase dinass treets are constructed or reconstructed, the reality is that relying on street reconstruction for bikeway improvements will leave cyclists with few improvements in the foresee able future. Streets are simply not rebuilt that often. Thus, to provide a bikeway system that attracts cyclists and helps realize the policy of integrating bicycling into daily life in Portland, the Citymust aggressively pursued evelopment of a comprehensive, connected bikeway network—a system of selected streets on which bikeway facilities will be implemented.

Thebikewaynetworkistoprovideahigherlevelofserviceforcyclistsand encouragebicycleuse. Thenetwork, includingtherecommendedbikewaytreatmentforeachsegment, isproposedonthebikewaynetworkMap.

### BikewayNetwork Development



Bicyclelanesaretobeimplementedbyl)narrowingexistingtravellanes; 2)removingatravellane; 3)removingparking, exceptwhereit isessentialtoserveadjacentlanduses; and4)shoulderwidening. Bicyclelanes maybeimplementedthroughstand-alonebikewayprojects, throughreconstructionorconstructionofroadways, andthroughroutineresurfacingofroadways whenthestreetconfigurationcanbemodifiedwithoutparkingremovalorseriousadditionalcongestion(inwhichcaseapublicprocesswillbeundertaken beforebicyclelanescanbeinstalled).

Somestreetswherebicyclelanesarethepreferredtreatmenthavecircumstances thatmakebicyclelaneinstallationverydifficult. Thesecircumstancesinclude: 1) harmtothenaturalenvironmentorcharacterofthenaturalenvironmentdueto additionalpavement; 2)severetopographicalconstraints; 3)economicoraestheticnecessityofretainingparkingononeorbothsidesofthestreet; and 4)cripplinglevelsoftrafficcongestionthatwouldresultfromeliminatingtravellanes orreducinglanewidths. Thesecircumstancesaretobeevaluatedverycarefully beforeadecisionismadetoimplementanalternativetreatment.

Forexample, beforedecidingthaton-streetparkingisnecessary, off-street (includingdrivewaysandgarages) and alternative parking opportunities (such as parking on the opposite side of the street) must be investigated. As another example, at ravellane should be removed even if traffic congestion may increase, unless the congestion that may be caused by lane removal cripples the flow of people and goods.

Onlyifaftercarefulinvestigation bicyclelanes are provenum feasible, then trafficcal mingimprovements, a wideroutsidelane, or alternative parallel bikeways may be substituted.

Bicycleboulevardsareintendedtoprovidean advantageforbicyclesovermotorvehicles, andassuch, significantlyimprove thepedestrianenvironment. Bicycleboulevardsaretobeimplementedonlocal streets, generallywithfewerthan3,000vehiclesperday, throughacombination oftrafficcalming, intersectiontreatments, and signing. Bicyclelanesarenormallynotusedonabicycleboulevard, thuslittleornoparkingremovalisproposed. Theimplementationofbicycleboulevardsshouldnotresultinsignificanttraffic diversionontootherlocalstreets.

PortlandParksBureauandMetro 'sGreenspaces Programgenerallydevelopoff-streetpathslinkingurbanoriginanddestinations alongcontinuousgreenbeltssuchasriversandrecreationaltrails. Manypaths shownonthebikewaynetworkarealreadyplannedforimplementation, includingtheEastsideEsplanadeandthePeninsulaCrossingTrail. Otherproposed pathsarelistedontheprojectlistandareshownonthebikewaynetworkmap.

Localstreetsprovidingshort—generally, less than a halfmile—connections between bikeways or between a bikeway and a destination will be delineated by guidesigns. Some streets that are already signed as bicycleroutes will be upgraded with either bicycle lanes or boulevards; signs on

## BikewayNetwork Development



thestreetsnotonthebikewaynetworkwillbeeliminatedorimprovedover timetoprovidedirectionalinformationaboutdestinationsandnearbybikeways. Inaddition, guidesignsmaybeusedtodirectcycliststoandaroundrecreational facilitiesortoanalternativeroutewherethepreferredstreetcannotbemodifiedduetoseriousfinancialortopographicalconstraints.

Thefunctional purpose and design treatment for bikeways is an adopted portion of the Arterial Streets Classification and Policy of the Comprehensive Plan Transportation Element. When a street is reconstructed, the street 's classifications are reviewed and as many classifications as possible accommodated in project design and implementation. When constraints exist and all design treatments cannot be accommodated, decisions are made on a project-by-project basis. Further details on selecting the appropriate bikeway design treatment are given in Table 3.2 and in Appendix A, Bikeway Design and Engineering Guidelines.

The streets proposed in the bikeway network were selected with significant public input (see Appendix D, Methodology for Selecting Bikeways). Streets were included because they:

- Connectcycliststodesireddestinations, suchasemploymentcenters, commercialdistricts, transitstations, institutions, andrecreationaldestinations;
- ProvidecontinuitywiththeregionalSystemproposedbyMetro, thusprovidingconnectionswithneighboringbikewaysinMultnomah, Washington, andClackamasCounties.
- Providethemostdirectandconvenientroutespossible;
- Provideaparallelbikewayapproximatelyeveryhalfmile; and
- Targetlocationswiththepotentialforimplementationinthenexttwenty vears.

Therecommended bikeways have been compiled into a Bicycle Master Plan proposed projects list (later this section) showing project location, distance, and estimated cost, and are also shown on the bikeway network map.

#### Maintenance

Whileimplementingbikewayfacilitiesisimportant, keepingthemingoodconditionisequallyimportant. Whenabicyclelanebecomesfilledwithdebris, for example, cyclistsareforcedintothemotorvehiclelane. Poorbikewaymaintenancecancontributetoaccidentsanddeterpotentialcyclistsunwillingtorisk flattiresandskiddingoncitystreets.

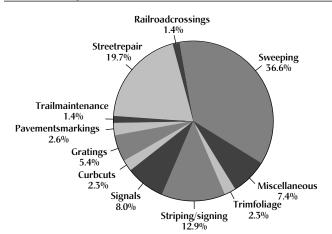
InMarch1994, the Cityinitiated the Bicycle Facility Improvement Program to respond to maintenance requests. Inits first year, the Program responded to approximately 350 requests (Figure 3.1). The Cityfixed about 50 percent of the requests—mostly sweeping, road repair, signing/striping, signal modifications, and graterepair. Approximately 25 percent of the requests were outside the City 's jurisdiction and we reforwarded to the appropriate authority. The Citywas

#### Maintenance

unabletoaddressapproximately25percentoftherequeststhatwereeithertoo expensive, toocomplicated, orinvestigationshowedthatactionwasnotneeded. Alltherequestsforbicyclelanestriping, shoulderconstruction, orotherprojects requiringlargersumsoffundinghavebeenexaminedaspartofthisPlan.

Overtime, the Cityshould be able to reduce the number of requests for routine maintenance such assweeping by improving the amount of attention paid to the City's bikeways. The improvements routinely requested by cyclists through the Bicycle Facility Improvement Programs hould be considered high priorities

FIGURE 3.1



forregularmaintenance. The Bicycle Program will provide an annual list of high priority streets to the Bureau of Maintenance for special consideration.

Themajorityofrequestsforbikewaymaintenance annuallycomeaftertheCitylaysgravelafterwinter icestorms. Whilethegravelpresentslittleproblem formotorists, itcollectsinbicyclelanesandonshouldersandcausesahazard, aswellasaseverenuisance forcyclists. TheCityshouldprioritizegravelpick-up frombikewaysassoonaspossibleafterwinterstorms.

FormoreinformationaboutMaintenanceGuidelines forbikeways, seeAppendixA.

## RailroadCrossings

Because of their tendency to graband channelize bicycletires, railroad crossings present a difficult challenge for bicyclists. Three main factors affect crossing safety: the angle of the crossing (the more oblique, the more danger ous the crossing); the surface quality (the more buckled the asphalt adjacent to the rails, the more danger ous); and the width of the flange between the pavement and railisals of a factor (the wider the flange, the more danger ous).

IntheFallof1994, theBicycleProgramsurveyedallrailroadcrossingsinthe CityofPortland. Eachcrossingwasratedbasedonitsangleandsurfacequality, withadditionalconsiderationgiventoflangewidth. AsshownontheRailroad CrossingsMap, thecrossingswitharatingofonetofourwarrantimmediate attention, thoseratedfivetosixneedattentioninthenearfuture, and seven and above are reasonably safe.

The 222 crossings on the bikewaynetworkshould be considered of highest priority. Of these, about 75 are rated one to four, requiring immediate repair. Another 71 are rated five to six, requiring attention in the near future. The rest are considered reasonably safe.

Themaintenanceandrepairofrailroadcrossingsaretheresponsibilityofrail companiesforcommercialraillines, regulatedbythePublicUtilityCommission, andTri-Metforlightrail. TheBicycleProgramwillworkwiththePublic UtilityCommissionandrailcompaniestoremovetracksthatarenotinuse, repaircrossingsthataredangeroustocyclists, andinstallallnewcrossingsto currentstandards.

# TrafficSignal Operations

WhilemosttrafficsignalsinPortlandchangefromgreentoyellowtoredand backatpresettimes, somesignalswillnotturngreenuntilafterthepresenceof avehicleisdetected. Theseoftenhavepedestrianpushbuttons. Tobedetected atoneofthese, bicyclistsneedtobecorrectlypositionedoverasignaldetector loop, whichissensitivewireburiedinthepavement, usuallyintheshapeofa diamond. Theloopdetectsthepresenceofmetalinavehicle, thenrelaysthe informationtoasignalcontrolbox. Manybicyclistsareunawareoftheproper placetostandtobedetected, andthuscycleontothesidewalktopushthe pedestrianbuttonorruntheredlightwhentheytireofwaitingforasignalthat doesnotseemtodetectthem.

The City of Portlandhas about 400 intersections with signal detection for vehicles. About half of these intersections are "semi-actuated," meaning only the side street or left-turn lane has the signal detection. The restare "fully-actuated," meaning all approaches and movements are actuated. Pavement loops can generally detect bicycles in the correct position, although the sensitivity of some may need to be increased. Bicycle-sized traffic signal detector loops are normally installed in bicycle lanes at intersections with signal detection.

The City has begun a process of installing pavement marking sto indicate where bicyclists should stand, and will continue to improve the sensitivity of signals to bicyclists.

# Objectives and Action Items

The following sections outline the objectives and action items needed to bring the bikeway network in Portland to levels a dequate to serve present and future riders. Also included will be a discussion of the costs of implementing these objectives.

#### Objective 6.12A

Completeanetworkofbikewaysthatservesbicyclists' needs, especiallyfor traveltoemploymentcenters, commercial districts, transitstations, institutions, and recreational destinations.

AsofSpring1996, approximately184milesofthebikewaynetworkwereeither completeorplanned(fundingcommitted) —approximately30percentofthe total654bikewaynetworkmiles. Belowisdisplayedthenumberofnewbikeway milestobeaddedtothenetworkoverthe20yearimplementationperiod.



BY5YEARS	BY 10 YEARS	BY20YEARS
40%Complete	60%Complete	100%Complete
Approximately252	Approximately378	Approximately630
bikewaymiles	bikewaymiles	bikewaymiles



#

- Implementbikewayfacilitiesaspartofalltransportationimprovements, includingroadconstructionandreconstructionandothertransportationprojects(e.g., trafficcalmingimprovements, intersectionimprovements). (Responsibleparties: PortlandOfficeofTransportation, privatedevelopers)
- Implementbicyclelanesonstreetsdefinedinthebikewaynetwork(see bikewaynetworkmap)aspartofroutineresurfacing. (Responsibleparties: BureauofMaintenance, BicycleProgram)
- Fundandimplementindividualbikewayprojects. (Responsibleparties: PortlandOfficeofTransportation, BicycleProgram)
- Developandimplementdestination-basedsigningsystemforthebikeway network. (Responsibleparties: PortlandOfficeofTransportation, Bicycle Program)
- ContinuetocoordinatewiththeOregonDepartmentofTransportation, Metro, ClackamasCounty, WashingtonCounty, MultnomahCounty, and otherjurisdictionsandagenciestoensureappropriatebicycleconnections areplanned, constructed, andmaintained. (Responsibleparties: Bicycle Program, Metro, otherjurisdictions)
- PeriodicallyreviewCityBikewayDesignandEngineeringGuidelines (AppendixA)toensureconsistencywithStateandFederalStandards. (Responsibleparty: BicycleProgram)
- Considerinnovativedesigntreatmentswhereappropriate, suchasdifferent coloredand/ortexturedbicyclelanes, andadvancebicyclestoplinesatintersections. (Responsibleparties: PortlandOfficeofTransportation, Bicycle Program)
- Implementdemonstrationprojectthattargetsincreasedusageofasingleor severalhighqualitybikeways. (Responsibleparties: PortlandOfficeof Transportation, BicycleProgram)
- CoordinatewithPortlandStateUniversity, UniversityofNorthPortland, LewisandClarkCollegeandLawSchool, andotherhighereducationinstitutionsonimprovementsintransportationservices, particularlybicyclefacilities. (Responsibleparties: PortlandOfficeofTransportation, Bicycle Program, highereducationinstitutions)
- Supportinnovativefundingeffortsthatmayhelpimplementbikeways, such ascongestionpricing. (Responsibleparties: PortlandOfficeof Transportation, Metro, OregonDepartmentofTransportation)



BY5YEARS	BY 10 YEARS	BY20YEARS	
\$17,774,000	\$40,122,000	\$149,760,000	



Itcostsapproximately\$10,000permiletoimplementbicyclelanesonanexistingcurbedstreet, lessifdoneafteraroutineoverlay, moreifsignalmodificationsareneeded. Thecostofimplementingbicyclelanesthroughshoulder wideningisconsiderablyhigherandvarieswidely—dependingontopography, geographicalconstraints, undergroundfacilities, andright-of-wayacquisition. Estimatesdoneforthisplanshowaverageshoulderwideningcoststobe between\$200,000and\$5,000,000permile, withmostofthehigher-endcosts inSouthwestPortlandwheresignificanttopographicalconstraintsexist. Bicycle boulevardimplementationisestimatedtocost\$20,000permile, upto \$100,000ifboulevardimplementationinvolvesadditionoftrafficcontrol devices(e.g., trafficsignals)atmajorintersections. Off-streetpathscostbetween \$50,000and\$500,000permile, dependingontheneedforright-of-wayacquisition, topographicalconstraints, anddrainageissues.

Implementation of the complete bikeway network is estimated to cost \$150,000,000 (Table 3.3), not including the portions of the network already complete or planned, and not including implementation of bikeways on State-owned road ways or Multnomah County bridges. The estimated costs will change a spriorities for implementation of the bikeway network are established and the needs matched with future resources. The cost estimates shown are very rough.

The Bicycle Master Plan proposed projects list has been ranked using the following criteria:

- Landusesserved: higherpriorityforprojectsthatserveintensivelanduses, tripgenerators, andcommercialareasapttoattractbicyclists.
- Barriersovercome: higherpriorityforabikewaythathelpstoovercomebarrierssuchasrivercrossings(e.g. bridgeimprovements); freeway, arterial, or railroadcrossings; andother "squeezepoints" suchaslacksofshouldersof highspeed/volumeroadways, complicatedintersections, etc.
- Potentialcyclistusage: higherpriorityforprojectsthathaveorarelikelyto havehighcyclistusage.
- Connectivity: higherpriorityforprojectsthatconnecttoexistingorfunded bikeways.
- Lackofparallelfacilities: higherpriorityforthoseprojectswhereanexisting parallelrouteisnotnearby;
- Easeofimplementation: higherpriorityforthoseprojectsthatwillberelativelyeasytoimplement(e.g. nocontentiousparkingremoval, signalmodifications, otherdesignissues).
- Topographical constraints: highers corefor those projects without terrain that limits potential usage (e.g. steeps lopes, limited access).

The project list has been broken into three parts: priority one (within five years), prioritytwo(within10years), and prioritythree(within20years) priorityprojects; theamountsshownaboveasbenchmarkcostsreflectthisbreakdown.

Thislistshouldnotbeconsideredanabsoluteranking; rather, itprovidesageneralsenseofeachproject 'sprioritygiventhestateofthebikewaynetwork today. Nomatterwhereaprojectisonthelist, itsimplementationshouldbe pursuedateachopportunity.

#### Objective 6.12B

Providebikewayfacilitiesthatareappropriatetothestreetclassification, traffic volumeandspeedonallrights-of-way.

StreetsnotdesignatedasbikewaysinthebikewaynetworkshouldstillbetreatedwiththeappropriatefacilityasdelineatedinTable3.2toensuresafepassage bybicyclesonallstreets. Asexplainedearlier, 69percentofcity-andstateownedstreetsinPortlandcurrentlyhavetheappropriatebikewayfacility.



BY5YEARS	BY10YEARS	BY20YEARS
75% of streets have appro-	85% of streets have appro-	95%ofstreetshaveappro-
priatebikewayfacility	priatebikewayfacility	priatebikewayfacility



Implementappropriatebikewayfacilitiesaspartofallconstructionand reconstruction. (Responsible parties: Portland Office of Transportation, BicycleProgram, privatedevelopers)



Asmostimprovements will be made as part of street construction and reconstruction, the cost of the appropriate bikeway improvement will be an integral part of eachproject. Thus, the cost of achieving this objective will not be quantified.

TABLE 3.3



	ESTIMATEDNUMBER	ESTIMATED
FACILITY	OFMILES	COSTS
Bicyclelanes, existingcurbedstreets	238	\$9,100,000
Bicyclelanes, shoulderwidening	80	\$125,700,000
Bicycleboulevards	66	\$1,896,000
Off-streetpaths	39	\$13,260,000
Localstreetconnections, signingonly	22	\$44,000
TotalRecommended	445	\$150,000,000
TotalExistingandPlanned	185	
Total Existing, Planned, and Recommended Bikeway Miles	630	

#### Objective 6.12C

Maintain and improve the quality, operation, and integrity of bikewaynetwork facilities.

Allbikewaynetworkfacilitiesshouldbewellmaintained, includingregular sweeping, repairofpotholesandotherstreetsurfaceproblems, andreplacement ofproblematicgratings. Trafficsignaloperationandrailroadcrossingimprovementsareotherexamplesofneededoperationalpriorities.



BY5YEARS	BY10YEARS	BY20YEARS
Implementimproved maintenanceprocedures suchthatrequestsdecrease by15%**fromtoday' sleve	Requestsdecreaseby50% fromtoday' slevels	Requestsdecreaseby75% fromtoday' slevels
100% of bikeways with signal detection tuned and retrofitted with pavement markings	50%ofallsignalswith detectiontunedand retrofittedwithpavement markings	100%ofallsignals withdetectiontunedand retrofittedwithpavement markings

 $<sup>{\</sup>bf *} Noben chmark is included for rail road crossings as their repair is the responsibility of rail companies.$ 

<sup>\*\*</sup>Increasedawarenessoftheprogrammayincreaserequestsinitially



- Undertakeroutinemaintenanceofbikewaynetworkfacilities, particularly sweeping. (Responsibleparty: BureauofMaintenance)
- Respondtorequestsformaintenanceneedsonbikewaynetwork.
   (Responsibleparty: BureauofMaintenance, BicycleProgram)
- Pickupgravelfrombikewaysassoonaspossible. (Responsibleparty: Bureau ofMaintenance)
- Ensurethatroadandbridgerepairandconstructiondonotdisruptthe cyclingenvironment. (Responsibleparty: BureauofMaintenance, utilities, contractors)
- Providebettersignageduringconstructiontoindicateworkinprogress, road orpathconditions, and, ifnecessary, alternaterouteinformation. (Responsibleparty: BureauofMaintenance, utilities, contractors)
- Examineandimplement "Adopt-a-Bikeway" Programtoimprovelevelof maintenanceonbikeways. (ResponsibleParty: BicycleProgram)
- Buildnewrailroadcrossingstobicyclestandards, asspecifiedinAppendixA, SectionIV. (Responsibleparties: Railroadcompanies, PublicUtility Commission, PortlandOfficeofTransportation, OregonDepartmentof Transportation)
- Encouragerailroadcompaniestoretrofitexistingrailroadcrossingsneeding improvements. (Responsibleparties: PublicUtilityCommission, PortlandOffice ofTransportation, OregonDepartmentofTransportation, BicycleProgram)



#### BICYCLEMASTERPLANPROPOSEDPROJECTS: FUNDEDPROJECTS

PROJECTNAME	PROJECTLOCATION	TYPE
NMarine	East from Lombard to near Portland Road	Lane
NLombard	RivergatetoKellyPointPark	Lane
NBurlington	NPrincetontoNWillamette	Lane
NWillamette	NBuchanantoNPortland	Complete
NEBroadway/Weidler	NFlinttoNE24th	Complete
NE9th	NEBroadwaytoNELloyd	Complete
NEMultnomah	NE16thtoNE21st	Complete
NEIrving/Glisan	NE12thtoNE47th	Complete
NE12th	EBurnsidetoNELloyd	Complete
SESandy	SE7thtoEBurnside	Complete
SEAnkeny	SE6thtoSE28th	Complete
SEMadison	SEMartinLutherKing, Jr. BlvtoSE12th	Complete
SE16th	NEIrvingtoLadd' sCircle	Complete
NWBroadway	NWHoyttoWBurnside	Complete
SWBroadway	SWJeffersontoI-405overpass	Complete
SWJefferson/Canyon	SW1sttoSW18th	Complete
NWNaitoParkway	SWMarkettoNW9th	Lane
NWCouch	NW2ndtoNW19th	Boulevard
SEBybee/28th	SE17thtoSEWoodstock	Complete
SE28th/26th	SEWoodstocktoSEGladstone	Complete
SE41st	SEWoodstocktoSERaymond	Complete
SEWoodstock	SE32ndtoSE41st	Complete
SEWoodstock	SE52ndtoI-205path	Complete
SEDuke	SE52ndtoSE92nd	Complete
SE52nd	SEWoodstocktoSEHarney	Complete
SEHarney	SE45thtoSE52nd	Complete
SE45th/46th	SEWoodstocktoSEHarney	Complete
SEFlavel	SE52ndtoSE92nd	Complete
SE92nd	SEFostertocitylimit	Complete
SESpokane/21st/Tacoma	SEGrandtoTacomaovercrossing	Boulevard
SWCanyon	SWKnightsBlvtoSWSkyline	Lane
SW6th	SWBroadwaytoSWSheridan	Complete
SWBarbur	SWHamiltontoFront	Lane(ODOT)
SW4th/Barbur	SWFronttoSheridan	Complete
NE/SE148th	I-84toSEPowell	Complete
NESandy	NE122ndtoI-205path	Lane(ODOT)
NELombard	NEMartinLutherKing, Jr. BlvtoNE60th	Lane(ODOT)

 $\label{lem:Note:AsofJuly1998, the total cost of the remaining projects shown on the next three pages is estimated at $146,503,000. The original estimate from Mayof 1996 was approximately $150,000,000. The lower current projected cost reflects projects completed as well as revised estimates due to more current information.$ 

#	PROJECTNAME	PROJECTLOCATION	LENGTH(FT)	COST(\$1,000)
1	N. Greeley/Interestate	GoingtoRussell	10,027	\$200
2	SWBroadway	BurnsidetoJefferson	3,061	\$8
3	NW18th/19th	BurnsidetoVaughn	8,750	Complete
4	SWCapitol	BarburtoTerwilliger	29,082	PedProgram
5	NESandy	Burnsidetocitylimits	41,954	ODOT
6	HawthorneBrSidewalks	Widensidewalks	1,300	\$1,300(County)
7	SEUmatilla	7thtoTacomaxing	5,000	\$100
8	SW2nd/3rd	JeffersontoCouch	7,500	\$15
9	NEHalsey	39thto102nd	16,438	\$30
10	NEMarineDrive(I)	MLKto47th	16,817	\$10,000
11	SWMoody	BancrofttoGibbs	2,500	\$10
12	SEWoodstock	41stto52nd	3,054	\$6
13	NWFront	NW9thtoend	24,200	\$75
14	SEPowell	SE71toI-205trail	24,541	ODOT
15	NEGlisan	47thto162nd	30,231	\$100
16	SE/NE20sBikeway	DekumtoBybee	32,263	\$110
17	SW1st	JeffersontoArthur	3,750	\$10
18	NE/SE102nd/CherryBlossom	HalseytoMarket	8,800	\$250
19	NVancouver/Williams	MLKtoBroadway	25,000	\$90
20	NWLovejoy	NW14thtoNW24th	4,541	\$30
21	NWEverett/Glisan	Frontto14thand18thto24th	10,560	\$30
22	SEMcLoughlinBlvd.	SE17thtoClatsop	17,271	ODOT
23	SEStark/Washington	75thtocitylimits	30,450	\$350
24	SW12th/13th	MontgomerytoCouch	7,500	Complete
25	SWSalmon/Taylor/Madison/Main	18thtoHawthorneBr.	1,200	\$20
26	NETillamook	Flintto92nd	25,000	\$250
27	NE/SE40sBikeway	HolmantoCrystalSprings	39,541	\$190
28	NStLouis/Fessenden	ColumbiaWaytoWillamette	3,179	\$8
29	SEDivisionPl/9th	7thtoCenter	5,000	\$16
30	SEWoodward/Clinton	51stto92nd	10,909	\$130
31	NEPrescott(I)	CullytoI-205trail	7,725	\$131
32	SWBertha	VermonttoB-HHwy.	1,300	\$368
33	NGoing	InterstatetoBasin	5,454	\$50
34	N/NEAinsworth	Willametteto37th	18,179	\$65
35	SWBarburBlvd.	Berthatocitylimit	10,000	ODOT
36	SellwoodBrlightpoles	Relocatelights, effectivelywidenssidewalk	1,200	\$280(County)
37	SEMorrison/Belmont	MorrisonBridgetoSE12th	4,361	\$8
38	NEMarineDrive(II)	Airportto122nd	12,725	\$1,000
39	GreenwayExtension	SellwoodBr. tocitylimits	4,087	\$500
40	NE/SE122nd	MarinetoPrescott/Glisanto Market/BushtoRamona	15,153	\$40
41	NWVaughn	Nicolaito23rd	3,179	Complete
42	NDenver	AinsworthtoKillingsworth	1,363	Complete
43	NE/SE70sBikeway	KillingsworthtoClatsop	32,225	\$439
44	SE17thAvenue	Powelltocitylimits	13,633	\$100
45	NInterstate	LombardtoGreeley	12,376	\$35
46	NPortlandRoad	St. LouistoRichmond	2,271	\$1,400
47	EBurnside	28thto74th	11,817	\$250
48	NLombard	RenotoColumbia	5,909	\$250
49	NIvanhoe	ColumbiatoMarineDr.	6,817	\$23 \$7
50	SEHolgate	42ndto136th	24,087	\$60
51	SWMacadam	Fronttocitylimits	19,087	ODOT
52	NECully/57th	PrescotttoSandy	6,363	Complete
53	NE57th	SandytoTillamook	1,658	\$10
53	NE21st/20th	NEWeidlertoNEIrving	2,367	\$10 \$4
53 54	SEMilwaukie	OdeontoCenter	3,179	\$10
55	NEKillingsworth	42ndtoCully	9,807	Complete
33	1 121 Millings wordt	1211dtoCurry		=
			TOTALCOST:	\$16,430

#### BICYCLEMASTERPLANPROPOSEDPROJECTS: PRIORITY2(5-10YEARS)

#	PROJECTNAME	PROJECTLOCATION	LENGTH(FT)	COST(\$1,000)
1	NPortlandBlvd	Willametteto7th/Dekum	5,280	\$16
2	NEAlderwood	ColumbiatoAlderwoodtrail	6,363	\$400
3	NW14th/16th	CouchtoThurman	11,700	Complete
4	NE92nd	HalseytoRockyButteRd.	2,271	\$250
5	SEHarrison/Mill	60thtoI-205trail	5,909	\$16
6	NEBroadway/Weidler	NE24thtoNE28th	1,204	\$2
7	MorrisonBrPathway	SeparatedpathonMorrisonBridge	1,300	\$1,270(County)
8	NE/SE50sBikeway	TillamooktoHarney	31,350	\$130
9	NEKnott	Williamsto39th	10,909	\$35
10	SE11th/12th	BurnsidetoOdeon	13,633	\$85
11	NE47th/42nd	CornfoottoSiskiyou	13,900	\$1,600
12	NWBridgeRd.	St. HelenstoSt. Helens	4,541	\$2,655
14	SEHawthorne	12thto53rd	11,363	\$35
15	NE148th	MarineDr. toI-84	6,664	\$20
16	NEKlickitat/Siskiyou	7thtoRockyButteRd.	21,363	\$65
17	NLagoon/Channel	entirelength	8,633	\$28
18	SWCapitol/Lesser	49thtocitylimits	7,674	\$3,773
19	NE33rd	ColumbisSloughtoLombard	2,271	\$7
20	BurnsideBrEsplanadeRamp	Burnside Bridge to East side Esplanade	500	\$1,070
21	NFessenden	St. LouistoPortsmouth	8,179	\$26
22	BurnsideBrWaterfrontRamp	Burnside Bridge to Water front Park	500	\$1,070
23	NBasin	entirelength	7,725	\$25
24	NE82nd	ColumbiatoAirportWay	2,725	\$10
25	SETaylor/Belmont/Yamhill	44thtoI-205trail	12,725	\$35
26	NWOverton	12thto24th	4,087	\$20
27	SEWater	StarktoDivision	6,363	Complete
28	NE/SEMLK/Grand	DivisiontoColumbiaSlough	41,363	ODOT
29	SellwoodBrEastsideUnderxg	RampstocrossTacoma	1,000	\$160
30	NW24th	EveretttoVaughn	4,087	Complete
31	SESalmon/Taylor	SE52ndto60th	3,516	\$40
32	NECouch	Grandto32nd	5,000	\$50
33	N. Willis/Kilpatrick	PortsmouthtoDenver	8,850	\$28
34	SE136th	DivisiontoFoster	9,500	\$1,500
35	NForce/Broadacre/Victory	MarineDr. toDenver	10,909	\$20
36	SWTaylorsFerry(II)	TerwilligertoMacadam	5,000	\$1,800
37	NWillamette	BuchanantoReno	6,363	\$20
38	SWHamilton	SWTerwilligertoSWCorbett	2,044	\$1
39	NECully	PrescotttoColumbia	5,000	\$910
40	SEEllis	Fosterto92nd	1,817	\$382
41	NEPrescott(II)	I-205trailto122nd	8,179	\$1,000
42	N/NELombard N/NESkidmore	St. JohnsBr. toMLK	24,541	ODOT
43		InterstatetoCully	20,000	\$65
44	NE/SE82nd	Columbiatocitylimits	22,271	ODOT
45 46	SWTaylorsFerry(III)	Capitoltocitylimits	5,909	\$1,500
46	SEHarold	52ndtoFoster	7,271	\$200
47	SEHolgate	McLoughlintoSE42nd	8,921	\$17
48	SEGladstone/Center NEFremont	SE42ndto72nd NE7thtoVancouver	7,948	\$15
49	NColumbiaBlvd		2,800	\$5 \$05
50	NPensinular/Villard	LombardtoMLK ColumbiatoAinsworth	29,451	\$95
51 52	NEAlameda	ColumbiatoAinsworth Klickitatto72nd	5,000	\$20
52 53			10,000	\$35
53 54	SEMarket/Mill/Main	SE72ndtocitylimit	31,158	\$240 \$20
54 55	SECrystalSprings SW49th	BybeetoSpringwatercorr. Capitoltocitylimits	7,725	\$20 \$500
55 56	NETillamook/SanRafael	Capitoitocitylimits Gatewayto148th	2,400	
30	INE I IIIaIIIOOK/ SallKataet	Gateway to 140 til	13,000	\$1,300
			TOTALCOST:	\$22,096

#### BICYCLEMASTERPLANPROPOSEDPROJECTS:PRIORITY3(10-20YEARS)

#	PROJECTNAME	PROJECTLOCATION	LENGTH(FT)	COST(\$1,000)
1	SWPomona	Capitolto35th	3,633	\$1,800
2	SWStephenson	35thtoBoonesFy.	10,454	\$3,479
3	SW30th	B-HHwy. toVermont	5,000	\$931
4	SWTaylorsFerry(I)	35thtoTerwilliger	7,271	\$4,900
5	SWBoonesFerryRd.	Terwilligertocitylimits	10,508	\$4,900
6	SWKingston	JeffersontoKnights	10,000	\$40
7	SWArnold	35thtoBoonesFy.	6,363	\$3,479
8	SE7th/Sellwood	SpokanetoBybee	3,633	\$5
9	NESullivansGulchtrail	parallelsI-84fromWillametteRivertoI-205	27,725	\$2,500
10	WBurnside	23rdtocitylimits	11,817	\$265
11	SWVermont(II)	45thtoTerwilliger	10,000	\$36
12	SWSunsetBlvd.	DoschtoCapitol	5,909	\$3,136
13	SW45thDrive	TaylorsFy. toCameron	10,909	\$5,194
14	SWHamilton	SchollsFy. toDosch	8,400	\$4,410
15	SWDosch	PattontoB-HHwy.	6,363	\$4,165
16	SWVermont(I)	Olesonto45th	5,000	\$3,185
17	NW/SWSkyline	Canyontocitylimits	33,426	\$5,000
18	SWShattuck	VermonttoPatton	9,087	<b>\$4,655</b>
19	NWCornell	30thtocitylimits	6,817	\$1,000
20	SW35th	StephensontoTaylorsFy.	6,363	\$2,450
21	SE92nd	StarktoLincoln/PowelltoFoster	10,357	\$20
22	SWBoone' sFy	SWTaylor' sFytoTerwilliger	2,843	\$5
23	NE/SE162nd	SandytoHalsey/StarktoPowell	14,668	\$40
24	SWTerwilliger	SWPalatertocitylimit	4,695	\$9
25	SEDivision	SE52ndtoSE82nd	7,612	\$14
26	SWSpringGarden	TaylorsFy. toCapitol	6,817	\$4,165
27	SWPalatineHillRd	SWBoone' sFytocitylimit	8,651	\$10,000
28	SE174th	SEStarktocitylimit	10,460	\$20
29	SWFairview	Kingstontocitylimits	10,000	\$2,000
30	NECornfoot	Alderwoodto47th	7,725	\$1,392
31	SEHarneyDr.	52ndtoFlavel	2,350	\$1,252
32	SWGardenHome	CapitoltoOleson	11,750	\$4,018
33	SEDivision	SE122ndtocitylimit	14,010	\$27
34	SEFoster	SE90thtoSE122nd	9,248	Complete
35	SWVeteran' sHospital	TerwilligertoSamJacksonParkRd	3,505	\$7
36	SEFoster	SE136thtocitylimit	13,278	\$2,515
37	SWPatton	SchollsFy. toVista	10,000	\$5,390
38	SESteele	26thto52nd	5,454	\$20
39	SWHumphrey	DoschtoCanyon	6,200	\$4,000
40	SWMontgomery	11thtoCouncilCrest	7,271	\$7
41	SWCorbett	Pendletonto l sttoArthur	10,000	\$20
42	SETolman	28thto52nd	6,363	\$20
43	SWCameron	Shattuckto45th	9,087	\$1,568
44	SWVirgina	TaylorsFy. toPendleton	3,633	\$12
45	SE111th/112th	Mt. ScotttoMarket	21,817	\$1,755
46	SW12th/Davenport/Broadway	SWMontgomerytoVista	9,776	\$4,508
47	SEBarbaraWelchRoad	SEFostertocitylimit	5,288	\$1,002
48	SEJenneRoad	SEFostertocitylimit	1,773	\$336
49	SEClatsop	SE162ndtoSE132nd	7,825	\$1,482
50	SW55th/Pomona/Pasadena	SWTaylorsFerrytoBarbur	6,647	\$2,000
51	SW48th/Alfred	SWTaylor' sFerryto55th	2,701	\$500
52	SW61st/62nd	SWTaylorsFerrytoPomona	4,187	\$1,000
53	SW35th	SWVermonttoBarbur	7,009	\$2,250
54	SWIllinois	SWShattucktoSW45th	4,034	\$1,000
55	NERussell	NInterstatetoMartinLutherKing, Jr.	3,913	\$1
			TOTALCOST:	\$107,880



- WorkwiththePublicUtilityCommissiontoadoptaproactiverailroad crossingstandardforbicyclesandtoinducetherailroadcompaniestomake neededchanges. (Responsibleparties: PublicUtilityCommission, Railroad companies, OregonDepartmentofTransportationBicycleProgram, Cityof PortlandBicycleProgram)
- Installpavementmarkingatsignalswithdetectorloopstoinstructcyclists wheretostoptoactivatedetection. (Responsibleparties: BicycleProgram, BureauofMaintenance, TrafficManagement-Signals)
- Tunesignalswithdetectorloopstodetectbicyclists. (Responsibleparty: BureauofTrafficManagement–Signals)
- Installandmaintaintrafficloopsinbicyclelanesonstreetswithsignaldetectionloops. (Responsibleparties: BicycleProgram, BureauofMaintenance, BureauofTrafficManagement-Signals)
- Considerinstallation of separate bicyclephasing in some locations, as well as the use of "queue jumping" technologies. (Responsible party: Statelegislature, Bureau of Traffic Management Signals)



MaintenancecostswillgenerallybeabsorbedintothebudgetoftheBureauof Maintenance, withadditionalsupportfromtheBicycleProgram. Idealmaintenanceattentiononbikewaysisestimatedtocostapproximately\$2,000permile peryear, includingsweeping, striping, streetrepair, andpavementmarkings. Muchofthiscostiscoveredthroughroutinemaintenanceofstreets.

Retrofitofeachrailroadcrossingcostsbetween \$5000 and \$15,000. Using a median cost of \$10,000 percrossing, the cost to retrofit the 146 targeted crossing swill be \$1,460,000. The railroad companies are responsible for ensuring the safety of their crossings. The cost of retrofitting crossings will thus be borne by the railroads, with city support where appropriate.

Thecostofinstallingeachsignaldetectorpavementmarkingisapproximately \$60. There are approximately 400 intersections to analyze, with varying numbers of signal loops to be tuned and marked with bicycle pavement markings. Because many loops are located in places bicyclists would not need to worry about (e.g., industrial areas), it is estimated that about 200 intersections will need attention, with a typical intersection of two loops. The estimated cost is thus \$24,000 to analyze, tune, and mark the sesignal loops.

#### Endnotes

- $^1\ These include bikeways on roadsowned by the Oregon Department of Transportation within Cityor Portland limits: St.\ Helens Road (Highway 30) and SEP owell bicyclelanes and the I-205 and I-84 off-street paths.$
- <sup>2</sup> TheStateinterpretstheoutdatedterms "footpathsandbicycletrails" tomean "walkwaysandbikeways." "BicycleandPedestrianPlan, "OregonDepartmentofTransportation, draft, December1994.
- $^3$  MoreinformationontrafficcalmingforlocalandarterialstreetsisavailablefromtheCityof PortlandTrafficCalmingProgram.



# End-of-Trip Facilities

BICYCLE MASTER PLAN

#### Introduction

Everybicycletriphastwobasiccomponents: therouteselected by the cyclist, and the "end-of-trip" facilities available at the destination. The seen d-of-trip facilities include parking for the bicycle and showers and changing space for commuters. If the end-of-trip facilities do not meet the users in eads, other means of transportation will be substituted.

InanationwideHarrisPollconductedin1991, 42percentoftherespondents saidthattheyhadriddenabicycleinthepastyear. Ofthisgroup, almosthalf saidthattheywouldsometimescommutetoworkbybicycle, orcommutemore often, iftherewereshowers, lockers, andsecurebicyclestorageatwork. Similarly, 21percentoftherespondentsina1992Portlandbicycleusersurvey citedalackofend-of-tripfacilitiesasareasonfornotridingabicycletothe downtownarea. Clearly, theavailabilityofconvenient, securebicycleparkingis acriticalfactorinanindividual 'sdecisionwhetherornottouseabicyclefor commuting.

Good, securebicycleparkingoffersthesebenefits:

- itinexpensivelyandefficientlyincreasesabuilding' sparkingcapacity;
- itservesthosewhousebicyclesasamodeoftransportation; and
- itencouragesbicycleuse.

Cyclists' needsforbicycleparkingrangefromsimplyaconvenient piece of street furniture, tostorage in a bicyclelocker that affords weather, the ft and van dalism protection, gearstorage space, and 24-hour personal access. Where a cyclist's need falls on this spectrum is determined by several factors:

- whetherornotthebicyclewillbeleftunattendedall dayorjustforafewminutes.
- **W** coveredbicycleparkingisapttobeofgreaterimportanceduringthewettermonths.
- themoreacyclisthasinvestedinabicycle, themore concernsheorhewillshowfortheftprotection. Mostnewbicyclescost \$400-500, andoftenconsiderablymore.

#### End-of-TripFacilities

#### Introduction

#

• determined by the cyclist's sperception of how proneagiven are aistobicycle theft. This is fairly subjective, and probably predicated to a degree on an individual's experiences with bicycle theft. Over 1,000 bicycle thefts are reported annually citywide.

Afinalneedforsomepotentialcommutingcyclistsareshower, locker, and changingroomsattripdestinations. Forthosecyclistsneedingtodressmoreformally, travellongerdistances, orcycleduringwetorhotweather, theabilityto showerandchangeclothingcanbeascriticalasbicyclestorage.

# End-of-TripFacilities Definitions

Common terms describing end-of-trip facilities are defined below.

Bicycleparkingmeanttoaccommodatevisitors, customers, messengersandothersexpectedtodepartwithintwohours.

Requiresapprovedstandardrack, appropriatelocationandplacement, and weatherprotection.

Bicycleparkingmeanttoaccommodateemployees, students, residents, commuters, andothersexpectedtoparkmorethantwo hours. Thisparkingistobeprovidedinasecure, weather-protectedmannerand

TABLE 4.1

<u>T</u>	YPE	FUNCTION	CHARACTERISTICS	EXAMPLE*
1	personalorlimited accessenclosure	LongTerm	<ul> <li>highestleveloftheftprotectionavailable</li> <li>weatherprotection</li> <li>lockedenclosureorroomwith individual/verylimitedaccess</li> </ul>	<ul><li>bicyclelocker</li><li>storageroom</li></ul>
1	highsecurityrack	usuallyLongTerm (offstreet)	<ul> <li>accommodateslockingofbicycleframe withstandardU-shapedlock</li> <li>designreasonablysafeguardsbicyclefrom damageifitisaccidentallypushed</li> <li>offersadditionaltheftsecuritybyshieldinglock</li> <li>maysecureoneorbothwheels</li> <li>bestinoff-street, limitedpedestrianuseareas</li> </ul>	<ul><li>threepointlocking</li></ul>
1	normalsecurityrack	ShortTerm (canbeusedfor longtermwhere additionalsecurity measuresare provided)	<ul> <li>accommodateslockingofbicycleframewith standardU-shapedlock</li> <li>designreasonablysafeguardsbicycleframeand wheelfromdamageifitisaccidentallypushed</li> <li>designiscompatibleforpedestrianareainstallation</li> <li>securityisonlyasgoodastheuserlock</li> </ul>	<ul><li>ribbonrack</li><li>freestanding</li><li>bikerail</li></ul>
X	substandardrackdesigns*	Unacceptable	<ul> <li>doesnotallowframeofbicycletobeeasily lockedwithstandardU-shapedlock</li> <li>oftendesignedtoholdonlywheelofbicycle</li> <li>designdoesnotadequatelysafeguardbicycle fromdamageifitispushed</li> </ul>	•alltraditional andwheelholder bikeracks

 $<sup>^{*}</sup>$  See Figure 4.1 for illustrations of the different racktypes, both approved and substandard designs. Sometypes may not be shown and may or may not be acceptable depending on whether they meet the design criteria.

# End-of-TripFacilities Definitions

¥

location. Long-termparkingtypewillbeeitherabicyclelocker, alockedroom withstandardracksandaccesslimitedtobicyclistsonly, orstandardracksina monitoredlocation.

- Anon-enclosedrackthatisdesignedtoreasonablyprotect thewheelsfromaccidentaldamageandallowsuseofahighsecurityU-shaped locktolocktheframeandonewheel(seeTable4.1, "BicycleParkingTypology").
- Asinvulnerableaspossibletotheft, dependingonanappropriate combinationofparkingtype, location, andaccess.
- Enoughshort-andlong-termbicycleparkingspacestoexceed peakseasondemand. <sup>1</sup> Requestsforadditionalbicycleparking, beyondexisting coderequirements, aretobemetbythepropertyowner.
- PerPortland' szoningcode, bicycleparkingshouldnot beimpededbynearbystationaryobjects, parkedbicyclesorparkedcars.

Indoorbicycleparkingmustbeonafloorthathasanoutdoorentranceopenfor useandafloorlocationthatdoesnotrequirestairstoaccessthespace; exceptionsmaybemadeforparkingonupperstorieswithelevatoraccesswithinmulti-storybuildings.

Directionalsigns should be used to locate bicycle parking areas when it is not visible from the street.

- Short-termbicycleparkingshouldbelocatednofartherfromthemainentrancethantheclosestautoparking, andwithin 50feetofamainentrancetothebuilding. Closeproximitytoamainentranceis desirableforlong-termparkingbutisnotrequired.
- Havingsufficientsheltertoprotecttheparkedbicyclefromthe elements, particularlyrain.

Anyfacilityprovidingshowers, changingspace, andpermanentclothesstoragelockerssufficienttotheneedsofbicyclecommutingemployees.

#### TheCurrentStateof EndofTripFacilities inPortland

## BicycleParking



MuchofthebicycleparkingfoundinPortland' scentralcityistheresultofa vigorousinstallationprogramconductedbytheBicycleProgramintheOfficeof Transportation'sBureauofTrafficManagement. Throughoutthecentralcity, therearemorethan1,100city-installedshort-termparkingspaces(mostlyon sidewalks), 300privately-installedshort-termspaces, over600long-termspaces, and145additionallong-termspacesintheformofbicyclelockers.

Unfortunately, manyspacesintendedforlong-termparking(notincludingbicy-clelockers)donotcomplywithexistingcitycodeanddonotprovideadequate security. A1993surveyofcentralcitybicycleparkingspacesrevealedthatonly 41percentoflong-termspacesmeetallcoderequirementsandonly62percent

provide a dequate security against the ft. The overlap of those long-terms paces that both meet code requirements and provide a dequate security is only 14 percent, or approximately 90 parking spaces.

The City has intalled approximately 600 short-terms paces outside the central city.

Inthewinterof 1995, the Bicycle Program conducted a bicycle parking survey in all of Portland's commercial and industrial districts outside the central city.

The survey investigated those elements of bicycle parking required by Portland' zoning code, by assessing:

S

- totalnumberofoff-streetautomobileandbicycleparkingspaces;
- totalnumberofcoveredoff-streetautomobileandbicycleparkingspaces;
- bicycleracktype;
- bicycleparkingcover;
- bicyclerackvisibility;
- signageforracksnotreadilyvisible; and
- racklocation.

Themainfindingsofthesurveywere:

- 1. Totalbicycleparkingamountstoonlythreepercentofavailableoff-street automobileparking(currentcitycodecallsforbicycleparkingequaltofive percentofavailableoff-streetautomobileparking).
- Twoofeveryfivebicycleracks(41percent)areaninadequatetype; bicycle
  parkingmeetingexistingcitycoderequirementsamountstoonlytwopercentofavailableoff-streetautomobileparking.
- 3. Officebuildingsandretailbusinessesprovidetheleastamountofbicycle parking, atonlytwotothreepercentofoff-streetautomobileparking.
- 4. Municipalbuildingsprovidethemostbicycleparkingatninepercentofoff-streetmotorvehicleparking.
- 5. Over88percentofalladdressessurveyedprovidednobicycleparking.
- Fortypercentofthe "covered" bicyclespacesstillallowedbicyclestogetwet intherain.
- 7. Lessthantwopercentofbicycleparkingisadequateforlong-termparking.
- Mostbicycleparkingwasclearlyvisiblefromthestreet(83percent) and placedinagoodlocation(82percent). Nonewasindicatedbyasignand13 percentwaspoorlyplaced; fivepercentwassopoorlyplacedastoinvitethe theftofanybicycleparkedthere.

H



Theresultsofthissurveypointtogrossdeficienciesintheavailabilityofade-quatebicycleparkingoutsidethecentralcity. Manyexistingracksviolatecity codebecausetheydonotprotectabicycle' swheelsfromdamageorarepoorly placed. Whentheracksdomeettheletterofcitycode —aswiththeprovisionof cover—theintentofthecodeisoftennotrealized.

These results also point to deficiencies in Portland 'szoning code that need to be addressed to fosterincreased bicycleuse. Deficiencies in the current code include:

- inadequatelevelofrequiredbicycleparking;
- inadequateprovisionforlong-termparking;
- nomechanismtoprovidebicycleparkingforotherthannewdevelopment;
   and
- inadequateprovisionsforcodeenforcement.

Aplantoaddressthesedeficienciesandhenceachievesufficientbicycleparking willbediscussedlaterunder "ObjectivesandActionItems."



Twofeaturescharacterizethepresentstateofbicycleparkingatschools: lackof and/orsubstandardracksandanenvironmentthatactivelydiscouragesstudents fromcyclingtoschoolduetobicyclevandalismand/ortheftandtrafficproblemsnearschools. Vandalismandtheftaredue, inpart, topoorplacementof bicycleracksplusinadequatelockingdevicesandtechniquesusedbystudents. Thelackofadequateracksisaresultofmanyfactors, includingtheabsenceofa zoningcoderequirementpriorto 1990, thelackofcodeenforcement, thelack ofcapitalwithwhichtopurchasebicycleracks, aperceivedlackofneedin somecases, andaviewonthepartofsomeschooladministratorsandparents thatbicycleridingisalowpriorityand/orunsafemeansoftransportation.

Thereareapproximately 68,000 students from five school districts with 110 schools within Portland 'scitylimits. As of early 1995, the problems associated with bicycleriding to schools, including in a dequate parking, had begun to be addressed at 20 schools by a coalition of school principals, the Community Cycling Center, the Bicycle Transportation Alliance, the City of Portland Bicycle Program, and volunteers. As of Summer 1995, this coalition was working to install 200 bicycle parking spaces at these participatings chools and to initiate regular, escorted rides to each. In addition, the City 's Traffic Calming Program has been installing traffic calming devices around school son high traffic speed streets to increase safety.



OtherinstitutionsinPortland —primarilyhospitalsandcolleges—haveboth long-termneedsforemployeesandstudents, andshort-termneedsforvisitors. Institutionsareallowedtodevelopmasterplansthat, inpart, determinethe amountofbicycleparkintheyaretoprovide. Fortheselistedinstitutions, the amountofparkingprovidedmeetsorexceedsexistingcoderequirements(see Table 4.2).





Toachieveagreaterbicycle-transitlink, threetypesoftransitfacilitiesneed bicycleparking: lightrailstations, transitcenters, andpark-and-ridelots. Asof February 1996, withinthe Cityof Portland, therewere four permanent park-and-ridelots owned by Tri-Met, two transitcenters, and 15 lightrailstations, six of which are outside the central city. Tri-Metleases park-and-ridespace from a number of private entities to provide an additional seven park-and-ridelots within Portland's citylimits.

Tri-Met, inconjunctionwiththeCityofPortlandBicycleProgram, hasinstalled andmaintainsatotalof24bicyclelockersatfourpark-and-ridelots/lightrailstations. Thosestationsare: Gateway, whichisbothatransitcenterandpark-and-ridefacility(eightbicyclelockers/eightrackspaces); 122ndAvenue(fourbicyclelockers); andBarburBoulevard(fourbicyclelockers). Theiroccupancyaveraged approximately30percentfromJuly1994toJanuary1995. Tri-Metownsa fourthpark-and-ridelotatParkrosethatpresentlyhasnobicyclelockers. Ofthe twoothertransitcentersinPortland— HollywoodandColiseum— thefirsthas eightbicyclelockersandadditionalbicyclerackspaces, thelatterhasnone.



Therearealmost 2,500 multi-family residential complexes in Portland of five units or more, containing approximately 60,000 individual dwelling units (as of August 1994). No survey has been conducted to determine availability of short-and long-term bicycle parking at these facilities. It is assumed that the smallest complexes (those with five to nine units) have the best arrangements for long-term bicycle parking, and the largest complexes (those with 100+units) have the worst. The other complexes will, as a group, fall on this continuum based on their size.  $^{2}$ 



Manyspecialeventsattractbicycleriders, includingsportingevents, festivals throughoutthecity, especiallyalongWaterfrontPark, andvarioustradeshows. Overthepastseveralyears, somespecialeventsinPortlandhavehadtemporary, attendedlong-termbicycleparking. Theeventsponsorsprovideafenceenclosedarea, theCityofPortlandBicycleProgramprovideswoodenbarricades towhichbicyclesarelocked, andvolunteersfromtheBicycleTransportation Alliancestafftheseparkingenclosurestoguardagainstbicycletheft.

TABLE 4.2

INSTITUTION	BICYCLEPARKINGSPACESPROVIDED	
LewisandClarkCollege	355	
PortlandCommunityCollege/Sylvania	160	
PortlandCommunityCollege/Cascade	50	
PortlandStateUniversity	300	
KaiserHospital	25	
Legacy/EmanuelHospital	87	
ProvidenceHospital	58	



Recreational destinations include the many cityparks, community centers, pools, and other points of interest. All cityparks and recreation facilities requires ome bicycle parking, especially where much of the parkis in accessible to bicycles, it is impractical to bicycle around, or there is an inside destination. In the Winter 1995, the Bicycle Program, together with the City 's Bicycle Advisory Committee, began working with the Parks Department to assist in the provision and placement of bicycle parking. Some facilities listed below (Table 4.3) may already have a dequate bicycle parking, or may have varying degrees of demand for bicycle parking, so the appropriate a mount to provide will need to be determined.

#### Showers and Changing Facilities for Commuting Cyclists

AsofSpring1996, thereexistedthreepublicly-accessiblefacilitiesproviding showersforcommutingbicyclists: TheLloydAthletic "Lockerbreak", aprivate co-opcalled "BikeCentral", andacitysponsored "BikeCentral" stationatthe YWCAdowntown(describedbelow).

Somecommuting cyclists are served by showers and changing spaces at their workplaces. Some workplaces allow for the permanent storage of work clothing and provides ecure bicycle parking. There is no existing zoning code in Portland requiring showers and changing space for cycling commuters.

Asmanyassixadditionalshower, changingandbicycleparkingfacilities throughoutthecentralcity —BikeCentrallocations— are expected to open by the Summer of 1996. These facilities, like the YWCA, are planned as cooperative ventures between the City, at hletic clubs and automobile parking providers, and will accommodate 250 commuters. However, the demand for such facilities in the down town and Lloyd Districts is likely to be quite a bit higher.

# Objectives and Action Items

The following section outlines the objectives, action items, benchmarks, and costs needed to bring bicycleend-of-trip facilities in Portland to levels a dequate to serve present and future riders.

TABLE 4.3



COMMUNITYCENTERS	OTHERFACILITIES	POOLS
FultonPark&CommunityCenter	CrystalSpringsRhododendronGardens	Abernethy
HillsdaleCommunityCenter	WashingtonPark(allfacilities)	Columbia
MontavillaParkCommunityCenter	WillametteParkrestrooms	Creston
PeninsulaParkCommunityCenter	InterstateFirehouseCulturalCenter	Grant
OverlookCommunityCenter	MetroPerformingArts —Rice	MLC
St. JohnsCommunityCenter	PortlandTennisCenter	Pier
UniversityParkCommunityCenter	MetroPerformingArts —Laurelhurst	Wilson
SellwoodCommunityCenter	PittockMansion	Woodlawn
WoodstockCommunityCenter	ForestParkaccesspoints	Buckman

#### H

#### Objective 6.12D

Provideshort-andlong-termbicycleparkingincommercialdistricts, along MainStreets, inemploymentcentersandmultifamilydevelopments, atschools and colleges, industrialdevelopments, specialevents, recreationalareas, and transitfacilitiessuchaslightrailstationsandpark-and-ridelots.

's

Thebasisfordefiningplentifulshort-andlong-termbicycleparkingistheCity proposedzoningcodeforbicycleparking, thenumbersforwhichareshownin Table4.4. ThiscodewasproposedintheSpringof1994afteroverthreeyears ofcommitteeworkinvolvingschoolofficials, homebuilders, developers, businessrepresentatives, bicycleactivists, otherresidents, and itystaff. The proposed code has not been adopted as of this writing. The code proposal would also potentially add bicycleparking to the list of items that existing buildings must upgrade if reconstructing (with a maximum expenditure of ten percent of building costs, and only if the construction cost if greater that \$10,000).

#### **6** 3 **3**

Comparingtheproposed bicycleparking code for commercial uses to the existing automobile parking code shows that on average, for every 100 required automobile parking spaces, approximately 12 bicycleparking spaces would be required. The ratio between short-and long-term bicycleparking the proposed code's requirements for short-and long-term bicycleparking by the actual number of spaces, by land-use type, assessed in the bicycleparking survey.

Forcommercial areasouts ide Portland 'scentral city, an estimated 6,200 new or upgraded bicycleparking spaces will be needed. Of this total, 3,200 (59 percent) will be short-terms paces and 3,000 (41 percent) will be long-term.

Thecentralcityisgenerallydoingwellintermsofshort-termbicycleparking. However, itissorelyinneedoflong-termparkingtoencouragemorebicycle commuting. Anestimated 4,500 long-termparkingspaces will be required in the central citytoservice tenpercent of the down town commuters living within a five-mileradius. 5 This brings the total number of required spaces to 10,700, including approximately 7,500 long-termspaces and 3,200 short-termspaces.



Atotalofapproximately4,300bicycleparkingspacesatPortland 'sschoolswill needtobeimplementedtocomplywiththeproposedcitycodeforbicycle parking.

Tri-Methasalreadyachieved much of this objective. As explained in Section V, Tri-Metand the City of Portland Bicycle Program will beworking cooperatively to increase parking availability to meet the growing demand. The action items related to this objective are discussed in Section V.



¥

Using the proposed code requirement of one long-term bicycle parking space perfour multi-family dwelling units, an estimated 11,325 long-term spaces should be installed over the 20-year implementation period. Additionally, an estimated 5,420 short-term parking spaces will be required, based on the assumption that there are essentially no short-terms paces at existing multi-family complexes.

BY5YEARS	BY 10 YEARS	BY20YEARS
20percentofrequired	40percentofrequired	100percentofrequired
bicycleparking	bicycleparking	bicycleparking
Commercialparking		
636short-termspaces	1,272short-termspaces	3,181short-termspaces
1,498long-termspaces	2,997long-termspaces	7,492long-termspaces
Schoolparking		
2,159long-termspaces	3,238long-termspaces	4,317long-termspaces
Multi-familydwellingunitpa	orking	
1,084short-termspaces	2,168short-termspaces	5,419short-termspaces
2,265long-termspaces	4,530long-termspaces	11,325long-termspaces
Specialeventsandpublicreci	reationalfacilitiesparking	
Allspecialeventsandpublicre	ecreationalfacilitiessupplyplentifu	lbicycleparking

Thebenchmarksestablishthatapproximatelyone-fifthofallrequiredbicycle parkingshouldbeinplacewithinthefirstfiveyearsfollowingMasterPlan adoption. Remainingrequiredparkingwouldbephasedinovertime. This proposed phased-in approach is based on the 1993 Bicycle Parking Task Forcerecommendations.

- Adoptproposedzoningcode(asshowninTable4.4), phased-inovertime, includingincreasingnumberofspaces, increasingtheamountofadequatelycoveredspaces, andimprovingdefinitionsforacceptabletypesandsiting ofracks(Responsibleparty: PlanningBureau, BicycleProgram, City Council).
- Adoptacodemechanismtoforcecompliancewithbicycleparkingrequirementsinexistingbuildingsthatdonotcomplywiththebicycleparking code. (Responsibleparty: PlanningCommission, CityCouncil).
- Proactivelyinstallshort-andlong-termbicycleparkinginthepublicright-of-way(Responsibleparty: BicycleProgram).
- Considerofferingno-costlong-termbicycleparking, suchasbicyclelockers andothertypesoflockableenclosures. (Responsibleparty: BicycleProgram)
- Investigatetheusabilityofshort-termorday-usebicyclelockers. (Responsibleparty: BicycleProgram)

#### TABLE 4.4



BICYCLEPARKING*		
USE CATEGORIES	LONG TERM SPACES	SHORT TERM SPACES
ResidentialCategories		
HousholdLiving		
Multi-UnitDwellings	lperdwellingunit	2, or1per10 dwellingunits
Multi-UnitDwellings w/privategarage	None	2, or1per10 dwellingunits
RetirementCenterApartments	1 per4dwellingunits	
GroupLiving	2, orlper10residents	None
CommercialCategories		
RetailSales&Service	2, or1per8,000ft2 floorarea	2, or l per 5,000ft 2 floorarea
Office	2, or1per3,000ft2 floorarea	2, or l per 10,000 ft 2 floor area
QuickVehicleServicing	2, orlper3,500ft2floorarea	None
VehicleRepair	2, orlper5,000ft2floorarea	None
CommercialParkingFacilities	10, or1per20autospaces	None
CommercialOutdoorRecreation	10, or 1 per 20 autospaces	None
Major Event Entertainment	10, or1per40seatsorper CUreview	None
IndustrialCategories		
Manufacturing	2, orlper7,500ft2floorarea	None
Warehousing	2, or 1 per 20,000 ft 2 floor area	None
InstitutionalCategories		
LightRailStationsandTransitCenters (OutsideoftheCentralCityPlanDistrict)	3	None
ParkandRideLots	10, or5peracre	None
CommunityService	2, or1per6,000ft2 floorarea	2, or 1 per 5,000 ft 2 floorarea
EssentialServiceProviders		
TransitTransferCenters Schools	4, or10peracre	
HighSchools	4perclassroom	None
MiddleSchools	2perclassroom	None
ElementarySchools	2per4th&5thgradeclassroom orperCUorIMPreview**	nNone
Colleges	2, or1per20,000ft2floorarea, exclusiveofdormitoriesand structuredparking, plus1per dormitoryunit, orperCUrevi	
MedicalCenters	2, or1per7,000ft2 floorareaorper CUorIMPreview	2, or1per20,000 ft2floorareaorper CUorIMPreview
ReligiousInstitutions	2, or1per2,000ft2 floorarea	2, or l per 2,000 ft 2 floorarea
DaycareUses	2, orlper10,000ft2floorarea	None
Parks&OpenAreas	perCUreview	perCUreview
OtherCategories		
Agriculture	None	None
AviationFacilities, DetentionFacilities	perCUreview	perCUreview
Mining, RadioandTVTowers,	None	None
UtilityCorridors		

 $<sup>{\</sup>rm *Note:}\ Where verthis table indicates some number of spaces or a ratio, which ever will result in the greater number of spaces will apply.$ 

<sup>\*\*</sup> Institutional Master Plan Reciew Schools can request an adjust ment through Conditional Use.



- Workwithprivateautomobileparkingproviderstocreatesupervised, forpay, long-termbicycleparkingspacesasanexpansionofthesupervisedparkingprovidedaspartoftheBikeCentralprogram(Responsibleparty: Bicycle Program).
- WorkwithPortlandcollegesanduniversitiestopromotebicyclecommuting andtoassistinpurchasingandsitinglong-andshort-termbicycleparking (Responsibleparties: BicycleProgram, areacollegesanduniversities)
- Encourageinnovativebicycleparkingfacilitydesigns, suchascoveredbicycle shedsinexistingmotorvehicleparkingspacesoratneckdownintersections (Responsibleparty: BicycleProgram)
- Installbicyclerackstobringallelementary, middle, andhighschoolsupto coderequirements. (Responsibleparty: Areaschools, BicycleProgram, privatesponsors).
- Establishaprogramtoassistmulti-familydwellingcomplexownersinpurchasingandsitinglong-termbicycleparking(Responsibleparty: Bicycle Program, multi-familydwellingcomplexowners).
- Workwithcommunitybicycleorganizationstocreatepermanentrelationshipsforprovisionoftemporary, long-termbicycleparkingatspecialevents (Responsibleparty: BicycleProgram, BicycleTransportationAlliance, events sponsors).
- WorkwithPortlandParksBureautoprovideshort-andlong-termbicycle parkingatrecreationaldestination "attractors" requiringbicycleparking, beginningwiththefacilitieslistedinTable4.3 (Responsibleparties: Bicycle Program, ParksBureau).



Asummaryoftheestimatedcostsforbicycleparkinginstallationisshownin Table 4.5.

Formostuses, short-termspacesareestimated tocost\$60perspace; thiscost canvaryfromaslittleas\$25forahangingrack tomorethan\$100perspacefor certainrack types. Long-termspacesareestimatedat\$600perspace; though bicyclelockers usuallycostmorethan\$600, the average costoflong-term spaces will belower asmanybusinesses can provideless expensivelong-term bicycle parking (i.e., dedicated rooms with bicycleracks, supervised parking with less-expensiveracks, etc.).  $^6$ 

Estimated overall costs for installing an estimated 10,700 additional bicycle parkings paces over the 20-year period for commercial districts, mainstreets, employment centers, industrial developments, and higher education institutions will be \$4.8 million in current dollars, split between the public (11 percent) and private sectors (89 percent).

Atschools, the Cityiscurrently working to install 200 bicycleparking spaces at 20 participatings chools, at \$60 perspace. However, considering the cost of

installing cover, acostestimate of \$150 perspace to provide long-term bicycle parking at school sisused.  $\ ^{7}$ 

The public sector will likely bear all costs for bicycle parking installation at the public schools, by either the City of Portland Bicycle Program, or by the five Portland school districts. Privates ponsors may be sought to help defray these costs. The total cost of \$648,000 works out to an average cost of \$420 per class rooms erved (\$21 per class room per year over the 20-year period).

Formultifamilydwellings, the total cost over the 20-year periodisest imated to be \$325,150 for 5,420 short-termand \$6.8 million for \$11,325 long-terms paces. The private sector will be arthelion' sshare at \$7 million (98 percent of total costs). This will amount to an estimated cost of \$150 per unit served over the 20-year period, \$8 per unit per year, or \$0.65 per unit per month over the 20-year period.

TABLE 4.5

YEARSFROMSTART	5	10	20	TOTAL
PERCENT OF REQUIREMENTS	20%	40%	100%	
Commercial				
TotalShort-Term	636	1,272	3,181	3,181
TotalLong-Term	1,498	2,997	7,492	7,492
AdditionalShort-Term	\$38,172	\$38,172	\$114,517	\$190,861
AdditionalLong-Term	\$989,050	\$899,050	\$2,697,151	\$4,585,251
TOTALCOSTS	\$1,027,222	\$937,222	\$2,811,667	\$4,776,112
PublicInstallation				
Short-Term	636	2,136	4,045	4,045
Long-Term	450	450	450	450
PrivateInstallation				
Short-Term	0	0	0	0
Long-Term	1,048	2,547	7,042	7,042
COSTS				
PublicSector	\$398,172	\$90,000	\$114,517	\$602,689
PrivateSector	\$629,050	\$899,050	\$2,697,151	\$4,225,251
Schools				
TotalLong-Term	2,159	3,238	4,317	4,317
TOTALCOSTS	\$323,810	\$161,905	\$161,905	\$647,620
Multi-familydwellingcomplexes				
TotalShort-Term	1,084	2,168	5,419	5,419
TotalLong-Term	2,265	4,530	11,325	11,325
AdditionalShort-Term	\$65,030	\$65,030	\$195,089	\$325,149
AdditionalLong-Term	\$1,358,993	\$1,358,993	\$4,076,978	\$6,794,963
TOTALCOSTS	\$1,424,022	\$1,424,022	\$4,272,067	\$7,120,112
PublicInstallation				
Short-Term	864	864	4,115	4,115
Long-Term	0	0	0	0
PrivateInstallation				
Short-Term	220	1,304	1,304	1,304
Long-Term	2,265	4,530	11,325	11,325
COSTS				
PublicSector	\$0	\$0	\$195,089	\$246,917
PrivateSector	\$1,372,194	\$1,424,022	\$4,076,978	\$6,873,194

### Objective 6.12E

Provideshowersandchangingfacilitiesforcommutingcyclists. Supportdevelopmentofsuchfacilitiesincommercialbuildingsandat "BikeCentral" locations.

BY5YEARS	BY 10 YEARS	BY20YEARS
Accommodate250com-	Showersandchangingfaci	ilitiesavailabletoallcommuting
mutersattheDowntown	cyclistsneedingsuchacco	mmodations
andLloyddistricts "Bike		
Central" locations		

- Workwithprivatebusinesstransportationcoordinatorsandbusinessowners topromotebicyclecommuting(Responsibleparties: BicycleProgram, DEQ AirQualityDivision, businesses).
- Create "bonus" provisions in the city code to encourage developers of larger properties to provide showers, changing space and bicycle parking above the minimum requirements (Responsible party: Planning Bureau, City Council).
- Recruitadditionalhealth, athleticandfitnessclubstoparticipateintheBike
   Centralprogram(Responsibleparties: BicycleProgram, athleticandfitnessclubs).
- Establishcommuterfacilities, providingaminimumofsecureparking, showers, andchangingroomsinprivateworkplaces(Responsibleparties: Bicycle Program, healthclubs, parkingproviders).



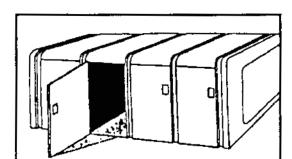
BY5YEARS	BY 10 YEARS	BY20YEARS
\$350,000for "Bike Central" facilities	Notyetdetermined	Notyetdetermined

#### Endnotes

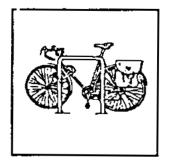
- <sup>1</sup> Theideahereistoprovideenoughparkingsothatcyclistscanalwaysfindaparkingspace. Direct observationofbicycleparkingduringpeaktimesatthepeakseasonishowdemandismeasured.
- <sup>2</sup> Thisassumptionisbasedonthenotionthatsmallerbuildingswillgenerallypermiteasieraccess fortenantstocarrybicyclesintotheirdwellingunits. Forexample, residentsontheupperfloorsof alargemulti-familydwellingcomplexwillbehard-pressedtocarryabicycletotheirunit, especiallyifitisnotallowedthroughalobbyandontoanelevator, whichisoftenthecase. Thesame residentinasmallerbuildingwillgenerallyneedtocarryabicycleup, atmost, fourtofivefloors.
- <sup>3</sup> "Commercial," asusedhere, referstoCommercialDistricts, MainStreets, andEmploymentCenters.
- <sup>4</sup> Portland's 20-yeargoalistoincrease bicycletransportation to ten percent of modal share for all trips. The 12:100 ratio of bicycle parking tooff-street automobile parking (equivalent to 12 percent) represents the average ratio across landuses of proposed minimum required bicycle parking (both long-termand short-termas detailed in Table 4.4) to minimum required off-street automobile parking (as defined in Title 33 of Portland 's zoning code). This ratio allows sufficient bicycle parking at anyone location to service maximum demand periods, which can easily exceed ten percent of available automobile parking. Second, on-street automobile parking is not considered in this equation. Third, code-required minimum off-street automobile parking has been, and will continue to decrease in conjunction with the region 's desire to reduce automobile use; bicycle parking, which will be tied to land uses and floor space, will continue to increase as a percentage of off-street automobile parking.

æ

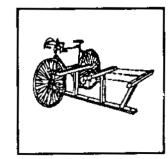
- <sup>5</sup> TheBikeCentralDraftPlan, availablefromtheCity 'sBicycleProgram, includesanestimateof 37,500downtowncommuterswholivewithinafive-mileradius. Tenpercentisthetargetmodal shareforbicyclesforalltrips.
- $^6$  The total cost of creating an additional 6,200 parking spaces in sectors outside the central city is estimated to be \$2 million current dollars over the 20 year period. The total cost of creating an additional 4,500 bicycle parking spaces in the central city is estimated to be \$2.7 million current dollars over the 20-year period.
- <sup>7</sup> Proposedcitycodedefineslong-termbicycleparkingfacilitiesatschoolsasstandardracksthatare coveredasbicyclelockersaresimplytoocostlyandnotthebestoptionformostschools. Actually buildingrackcovercostsapproximately\$200perspace; however, basedontheexperienceofplacingbicycleracksinschoolforthepastyear, itisestimatedthathalfofschoolbicycleparkingwill makeuseofexistingcover, reducingaveragecovercostto\$100perspace. Therefore, acostestimateof\$150perspacewasused(\$50perrackspaceand\$100averagecostperspacetocover).
- $^8$  This concept has been adopted as part of the City of Eugene 's zoning code.



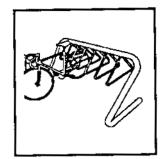
BicycleLocker



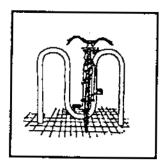
BikeRail



3-pt.Locking



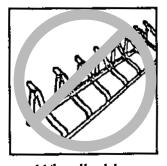
Freestanding



RibbonRack



**Traditional** 



Wheelholder



# Bicycles and Transit

BICYCLE MASTER PLAN

#### Introduction

Tri-Met, Portland's masstransitagency, manages most of the aspects related to bicycle-transitintegration. Tri-Met provides bicycle parking attransit stations and Tri-Met-owned park-and-ridelots. Tri-Metals ocreated and administers the bicycles-on-transit program, which allows bicycles to be carried on-board MAX and via racks on Tri-Met buses. The City 's Bicycle Programjoins with Tri-Metin these efforts by promoting bicycle-transit services, providing bikeways to transit stations, and administering bicycle locker rentals.

Thissectioniswrittenwiththecooperation of Tri-Met, and is intended to establish action items toward which the City of Portland Bicycle Program and Tri-Metwilljointly work to achieve.

#### ImprovingtheBicycle-TransitLink

Improving the bicycle-transit link is an important part of making bicycling apart of daily life in Portland. Linking bicycles with mass transit (both bus and rail) overcomes such barriers as lengthy trips, personal security concerns, and riding at night, in poorweather, or uphills. This link also enables bicyclist store ach more distant areas and increase stransit ridership on weekends and midday.

Thebicycle-transitlinkcanalsomakeaccesstotransitlessexpensive. Insuburbancommunities, populationdensitiesareoftentoolowtooffertransitservice withinwalkingdistance(one-quartermile)ofeverycommuter. Withinthelast twentyyears, manytransitagencieshavebuiltexpansivemotorvehicleparkand-ridesasanalternativetocostlyfeederbusservice. Butascitiesfightto maintainairqualityandtransitagenciestightentheirbudgetsfurther, theconceptofpark-and-ridesand "kiss-and-rides" isbeingre-examined. Manyofthe autotripstopark-and-ridesarelessthantwomiles —aneasybicyclingdistance. Bicyclingtotransitinsteadofdrivingbenefitscommunitiesbyreducingtaxpayercosts, airpollution, demandforpark-and-rideland, energyconsumptionand trafficcongestionwithrelativelylowcostinvestments.

Therearefourmaincomponents of bicycle-transitint egration:

- allowingbicyclesontransit;
- offeringbicycleparkingattransitlocations;
- improvingbikewaystotransit; and
- encouragingusageofbicycleandtransitprograms.

### CurrentStateof BicyclesandTransit

IntheUnitedStates, Portlandhasbeenintheforefrontofthemovetointegrate bicyclingwithtransitridership. Bikes-on-Tri-Methashadsuccessbyimplementingthefollowing:

- bicycleaccessibilityonallbusesandlightrailcars
- bicyclelockersatmostpark-and-ridesandsometransitcenters; and
- anaggressivebicycles-on-transitmarketingstrategy

Abriefdescription of the bicycle and transit programs implemented by Tri-Met and the Bicycle Program follows. For details on the bikeway network (Bicycling to Transit) see Section III. For details on the end-of-trip facilities (Bicycle Parking at Transit) see Section IV. For details on the encouragement and education efforts, see Section VI.

#### BicyclingtoTransit

Localandnationalsurveysshowthatthebiggestbarriertomorefrequent cycling, ingeneral, isalackofbikeways. 

<sup>1</sup> Traditionally, transitstationshavenot beenviewedasmajordestinationsforbicyclists; thusfewsafeandconvenient bikewaysfromneighborhoodstotransitstationshavebeendeveloped. Such bikeways, alongwithsecurebicycleparkingattransitstationsandbicycles-ontransit, arethekeystoattractingbicyclecommuterstotransitfromsuburban andurbancommunities.

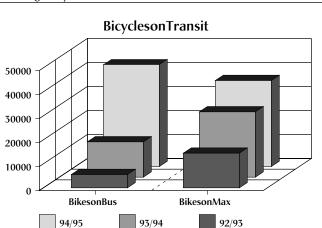
The City of Portland plans to improve the availability of bikeways to transit. Section III outlines the proposed network of bikeways that will serve transit stations as major destinations. In addition, Metro, the regional government entity, is working to encourage mixed-used evelopments around transit and better bikeway planning around transit locations throughout the region. Planning and implementing bicycle-to-transit routes is clearly an area of opportunity for Portland in the future.

## Bicycle Parking at Transit

Thesecondcomponent of promoting bicycle-transitintegration is secure bicycle parking attransit stations. At Portland metro-area transit stations (both bus and lightrail), Tri-Methas added bicycle parking to meet the growing demand. It has provided between four and eight bicycle lockers at seven MAX lightrails tations, one bustransit center, and three bus park-and-rides. A fewlightrails tations have bicycleracks. On average, close to 40 percent of the lockers are rent-

## CurrentStateof BicyclesandTransit

FIGURE 5.1



ed(Table 5.1); usage is higher in summer months than in winter. Usage will likelyincreaseinthefutureasbikewaysareimprovedandpotentialusers becomemoreawareoflockeravailability. Indeed, accordingtoasurveyofBikeson-Tri-Metpermitholders, seventypercentwouldparktheirbicyclesataparkand-ridelotortransitcenterifsecureparkingwasavailable. AlthoughautomobileparkingisfreeatallPortland-areapark-and-ridelots(alllotsare

> unattended), mostcyclistswerewillingtopayalockerfeetoguaranteethesafetyoftheirbicycles.

TheWestsideMAXpark-and-ridestationsunderconstructionin 1995-7 willimplement bicycleparking at aratiooffivepercentofautoparkingspaces. The amountoffuturelockerinstallationswilldependon localjurisdictionalzoningrequirements, mostof whichalsoplacebicycleparkingataboutfivepercent ofautoparking. Tri-Metisinvestigatinglimitedaccess bicycleparkingroomsasanalternativetolockersin structuredparkinggarages.

#### **BicyclesonTransit**

Tri-Methasbeenanationalleaderinpromotingbicyclesonthetransitsystem. InJuly1992, attherequestof5000residentsorganizedbytheBicycleTransportationAlliance, Tri-Metinitiatedabicycles-ontransitprogramallowingcycliststobringtheirbicyclesonboardMAXanduse front-mountedbusracks. Duringfiscalyear1994/95(July1, 1994toJune30, 1995), morethan 35,400 peopletook their bicycles on MAX, an average of 97 perridersday. Duringthesameperiod, 42,700bicyclesonbustripsweremade averagingmorethansixtripsperpermitholder(seeFigure 5.1). This increase is due, inpart, totheincreasing numbers of buses with the front-mounted rack, as

TABLE 5.1

	AVERAGE#OFLOCKERS	TOTALLOCKERS
LOCATION	RENTEDJULY-DEC94	AVAILABLE
MaxStations:		
ClevelandAvenue	2.6	4
GreshamCentral	1	4
GreshamCityHall	.5	4
181stAve.	1.3	4
122ndAve.	.16	4
Gateway	2.3	8
HollywoodTransitCenter	5	8
Others:		
BeavertonTransitCenter	4.5	8
TVHwy—WestBeavertonPark&Ride	3	4
BarburBlvdTransitCenter	0	4
TualatinPark&Ride	0	4
Total	20.36	56

### CurrentStateof BicyclesandTransit

wellastoTri-Met' spromotionalefforts. AsofFebruary 1995, allbuseswere outfittedwiththebicycleracks.

Theprogram' sregulations are as follows:

- Bicyclesareallowedonlightrailcarsatallhoursexceptweekdayrush hours. Sixbicyclesareallowedoneachtwo-cartrain; twoonaone-cartrain.
- Bicyclesareallowedatallhoursonthefront-mountedbusracks.
- Bicyclistsmustpurchasea\$5permit, watchashortinstructionalvideo, and demonstratethattheycanusethebicycleracks. Toloadtheirbicycles, bicyclistsmustshowthepermittobusdriversandhaveitavailableonMAX. Over6,300permitshavebeensoldtodate. AccordingtoaTri-Metsurvey, mostpermitholdersfeelthattheamountofinstructiongivenwasadequate anduseful.

TABLE 5.2

BICYCLESONTRI-METPERMITS	1994/95	1993/94	1992/93
#ofPermitsSold	4,848*	2,758	1,349

<sup>\*</sup>Includespermitrenewals

Therehavebeenveryfewreportedproblemswiththebus-bicyclesystem. Bus driversreportminimaldelaysandminortechnicalproblems, andbicyclistsare overwhelminglypositiveaboutthesystem.

Tri-Methasbeenworkingtoimprovethebicycles-on-transitsysteminresponse tocyclists' comments. For example, while initially cyclists were required to standwith their bicycles on MAX, Tri-Metnowallows them to strap their bicycle to the hand-rest barands it if seats are available. Tri-Metis also considering relaxing and/or eliminating the peak-hour restrictions on MAX, as well as eliminating the permit system. Tri-Methas already worked to make the permit process more convenient by offering the permit sthrough bicycleshops.

#### EncouragementandEducationEffortsforBicyclesand Transit

Tri-Metispresentatmanyofthebicycle-relatedspecialeventsinPortland encouragingbicycliststousetheexistingfacilitiesandeducatingnewriderson thebenefitsoflinkingbicycleandtransittrips. Tri-Metalsohasinstituteda "BicycleBuddy" program. Thisisacomputerizedmatchingservicethatmatches abicyclistwithsomeonewholivesandworksnearthemandwhowouldliketo biketowork. Tri-Metalsoadvertisestheavailabilityoftransit-bicycleservices throughnewspapersandbusads.

#

#### Objective 6.12F



Increasingthenumberofbicycle-transittripswillimprovethebicyclemode shareaswellasTri-Met 'sridership. However, Tri-Metmustalsoconsideroperationalefficiencyandsafetyashighpriorities. Giventhenumberofbusesand lightraillinesanticipatedtobeinoperationoverthenext20yearsandconsideringthetimedelaysofincreasedbicycle-on-transitusage, Tri-Metanticipates beingabletohandleanincreaseinthenumbersofbicyclesontransit. However, theactualprojectednumbersareunavailableatthistime.



Nobenchmarks; Tri-Methasnotdevelopedalong-rangebicycle/transitplan.

• SupportandpromoteTri-Met' sBicycles-on-Tri-Metprogram.

Tri-Met'sBicycles-on-Tri-MetProgramhasbeenatremendoussuccess. TheCity shouldcontinuetoofferTri-Metitssupport, whilepromotingTri-Met 'sbicycle servicesateveryturn. TheCityshoulddistributeTri-Met' sbrochuresatallpublicgatheringsandactivelypromoteTri-Met 'sprograms.

• AssistTri-Metinprovidingandpromotinglong-termparkinginthetransit systemtoencouragebicycleuse.

The Cityshould continue towork with Tri-Mettoprovide and promote the existing bicyclelockers attransit stations and park-and-ridelots. Tri-Met will provide bicycle parking to meet Zoning Coderequirements (Table 4.2, Section IV) and will increase bicycle parking as demandrises. The Cityshould continue to administer Tri-Met 's bicyclelockers and work with Tri-Mettoprovide monthly and ay-uselong-term bicycle parking at park-and-ridelots leased by Tri-Metas demandrises.



The costs of increasing the amount of bicycle-transit trips include providing bicycleracks on all new buses, administering and promoting the Bicycles-on-Tri-Met program, and adding bicycle parking spaces. As most of these costs will be borne by Tri-Met, no cost estimates will be made here.

Contact Tri-Metat 239-3044 for more information.

#### Endnotes

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> BicycleFacilityPreferenceSurvey, Portland, Spring, 1994. "ATrendontheMove: Commutingby Bicycle," BicyclingMagazine, 1991.



## Educationand Encouragement

BICYCLE MASTER PLAN

#### Introduction

Educationisanimportantelementinincreasingbicyclingwhilealsoimproving safety. Peopleoftenassumethatascyclingincreases, sowillthenumberofcrashes. Thisneednotbethecaseashasbeendemonstratedinothercities. Probably themosteffectivewaytoimprovethesafetyofcyclingissimplytoimprovethe qualityofPortland' sbikewayfacilities, ashasbeendescribedinpreviouschapters. Forexample, bicyclelanesresultinlesscompetitionforroadspacebetween bicyclesandmotorvehicles, whilebicycleboulevardsmeanlowermotorvehicle speedsandvolumes. However, bikewayscannotdoitalone; thereisalsoaneed forproper *education* ofbothyouthandadultcyclistsandmotorists.

Theword "education" hasmanydifferentfacetswhenitcomestobicycling. This sectionwilladdressthesethreeeducationcomponents:

- Developingsafecyclingskillsinchildren;
- Teachingadultcycliststheirrightsandresponsibilities; and
- Teachingmotoristshowtomoreeffectivelysharetheroadwithcyclists.

Educationgoeshand-in-handwith *encouragement* toincreasecycling; together theyimproveskillsandraiseawareness. Forexample, abicyclecommuteday encouragesmorepeopletoridefortransportationpurposes, butitalsoteaches urbanridingskillsandtheimportanceofwearingahelmet. Teachingchildren cyclingskillsandtheimportanceofwearingahelmetbuildsconfidenceasriders andencouragesthemtoridemorebothaschildrenandfutureadults. Encouragementincludessuchmeasuresas:

- Providingabikewaynetwork, end-of-tripfacilities, and bicycle-transitser-vices as has been discussed in Sections III, IV, and V.
- Holdingencouragementevents, suchasbicyclecommutedays, business challenges(Eugene), BikeFest(Portland), BicycleintheRainDay(Portland), BikeWeek(Boulder), andmassbicyclerides(Montreal, Seattle).
- Providingincentives, suchascashbonuses, discountsatshopsforcycling thereoradvocacygroupmembership, andothernonfinancialincentives.
- Providinginformation and/ormaps with recommended cyclingroutes, endof-trip facilities, bicycles-on-transitservices, education programs, and other bicyclerelated activities.

#### Introduction

¥

Inaddition, the greater the presence of cyclists on the road, the more aware motorists will become; over time both should gain comfort around each other and do a better jobs haring the road. Because education and encouragement works oclosely together, this section addresses both.

#### Bicycle-MotorVehicleCrashInformation

Manypotentialbicyclistscitethefearoftrafficastheirmainobjectiontoriding abicycleonurbanstreets. The Citycanhelpalleviatethisfearbyproviding goodbikewayfacilities. However, manyconcernsaboutcycling 'slevelofdanger arebasedonmisconceptions.

#### Mostbicyclecrashesinvolveanautomobile.

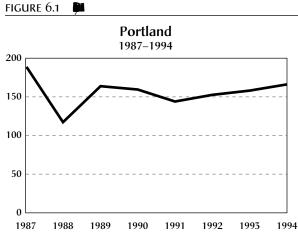
Infact, thevastmajorityofbicyclecrashesdonotinvolveamotorvehicle; rather, 65to85percentofallbicyclecrashesinvolvefallsorcollisionswithstationaryobjects, othercyclists, orpedestrians. Approximately 150 bicycle-motor vehiclecrashesperyeararereported in Portland, with the number of crashes decreasing since 1987 and leveling offsince 1990 (Figure 6.1 and Bicycle-Motor Vehicle Crash Location Map).

Acrashbetweenacyclistandamotorvehicledriverwill inevitablybefatal.

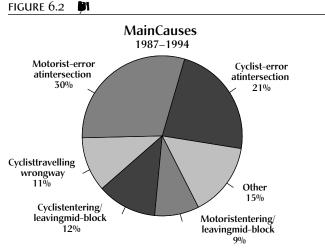
Infact, deathofabicyclistoccursinonlytwopercentofallbicycle-motorvehiclecrashesinPortland. Accordingtorecentstudies, wearingahelmetcanreduce theriskofseriousheadinjurybyasmuchas85percent.

#### Bicyclistsareoftenhitfrombehind.

Infact, bicyclesarehitfrombehindinonlytwopercentofbicycle-motorvehiclecrashesinPortland.



Source:OregonDepartmentofTransportationBicycle-MotorVehicle CrashSummaries, 1987–1994.

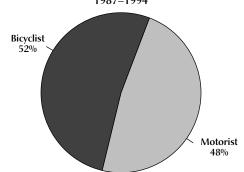


Source:OregonDepartmentofTransportationBicycle-MotorVehicleCrash Summaries, 1987–1994.









Source: Oregon Department of Transportation Bicycle-Motor Vehicle Crash Summaries, 1987-1994.

Themaincausesofcrashes(Figure 6.2) are:

- Motoristsorbicyclistsfailingtoyieldatanintersection(30percentand23percent, respectively). Crashesatintersectionsaretypicallycausedbyone orbothpartiesdisregardingasignorsignalorfailing toyieldright-of-way.
- Bicycliststravelingagainsttheflowoftraffic(11 percent). Wrong-wayridingisequallyaproblemin Portlandasintherestofthestateandinvolvesadult andyouthcyclistsinsimilarproportions.
- Bicyclistsormotoristsenteringorleavingmid-block (12percentand9percent, respectively).

Thoseinjuredinthistypeofcrashareprimarilyyoung bicyclists(67percentundertheage16)whoaremostoftenresponsiblefor crashesduetodisregardorignoranceofthelaw.

Motoristsarealwaysatfaultincrashes. OrBicyclists arealwaysatfaultincrashes.

Infact, onanaveragefrom 1987 to 1993, bicyclistswereatfaultinabout 52 percentofcrashes, motoristsat48percent(Figure 6.3). Atintersections, where 53percentofallbicycle-motorvehiclecrashesinPortlandoccur, motoristsand bicyclistsalsosharesimilarlevelsofblame(56percentversus44percent, respectively).

Therewillbeincreasingnumbersofconflictsasmore bicycliststaketotheroad.

Infact, theyearlytrend(Figure 6.1) shows that the number of bicycle-motor vehiclecrashesappearstobelevelingoffeventhoughthenumberofcyclistshas morethantripledinthelast10years. Asbicyclistsbecomeanincreasinglyvisibleandacceptedpresenceontheroadandasroadwaydesignincorporatesmore bikewayfacilities, therewilllikelybegreaterawarenessamongmotoristsof bicyclists'rights. Also, witheducation, encouragement, and implementation of morebikewayfacilities, cyclists 'behaviorcanbeexpectedtoimprove.

#### ConsistentMessages toTeach

Withbettereducation, cyclingcanbecomesafer. Bothmotoristsandcyclists needtodotheirparttomakecyclingsaferandmoreattractive.

#### **Youthbicyclists**

Schoolchildrenaremosteffectivelyreachedwhenanaction-orientedteaching approachandarepetitive practice processare coupled with awards and incentives. Awardsandincentivescanconsistofcertificatesofcompletionorbicycle/pedestrianlicenses, freeorreduced-costbicyclehelmetsandotheraccessories, ordiscountcouponsforareabicycleshops.

## ConsistentMessages toTeach



Toreachthemostchildren, itisimportanttoworkcloselywithschoolsto insurethatschool-agechildrenarereceivinganage-appropriatebicyclesafety messageandarelearningskillsthatwillhelpthemfunctionsafelyonthepublic right-of-way. Thefollowingmessagesshouldbeconsistentlytaught:

- Intheeventofabicyclecrash, wearingahelmetreduces theriskofseriousheadinjurybyupto85%whenwearingahelmet. Itcould saveyourlife.
- Bicyclistshavethesamerights, and consequently the same responsibilities as motorists.
- 6
- •
- **B** Alwayssignalyourintentions.
- Wearlight-colored clothing and bright or reflective clothing and always use a front light and rear reflectors at night.
- Inaddition, veryyoungchildren(sevenorless)shouldridewithsupervision.

#### Adultbicyclists

Adultbicyclistsfallintoseveraldifferentcategoriesofriders. Someadultsare comfortableridingonbusystreetsandmixingwithtrafficwhileothersprefer quieterstreetsoroff-streetpaths. Thereareadultswhorideabicycleonlyafew timesayearandthosewhorideoftenbutprimarilyforrecreation. Finally, some ridefortheirprofession, suchasbicyclepoliceormessengers. Eachtypeof cyclisthastheirownconcernsandphilosophyabouthowbicyclesfitintothe transportationsystem. Educationandencouragementeffortsmustrecognizethis andtailormessagestoeachgroup.

Itisalsoimportanttoreachaswidearangeofbicyclistsaspossible. Sinceadults donotoftengrouptogetherasacaptiveaudienceasschoolchildrendo, itis importanttoofferawiderangeofopportunitiestoimprovetheirknowledgeand skillsrelatedtobicycling. Thefollowingmessagesshouldbeconsistentlytaught:

- Watchforotherusersandsuddenbehaviorchanges. Also, paycarefulattentiontopotentialroadhazards, suchaspotholesandgravel. Adjust speedtomaintaincontrolofthebicycle.
- Thoughitistemptingtorunthroughtrafficsignals andstopsigns, donotdoit. Bicyclistshavethesamerights, andconsequently thesameresponsibilitiesasmotorists. Disobeyingtrafficlawsgivescyclistsa badreputationandispotentiallydangerous.
- Ridewheremotoristsandothers expectcyclists, andneveragainsttraffic.
- **B** Signalyourturns, donotweaveinandoutoftraffic, and stayasfartotherightasispracticable, exceptwhen:

## ConsistentMessages toTeach



- travelingthesamespeedastraffic(asindowntown)
- o avoidinghazardousconditions
- preparingtomakealeftturn, passinganothervehicleorusingaonewaystreet(inwhichcaseridingalongsidetheleftcurbispermitted)
- theroadwayistoonarrowforabicycleandamotorvehicletotravel safelysidebyside
- ridingalongsideanothercyclistinamannerthatdoesnotimpedethe normalmovementoftraffic
- **B** Wearlight-colored, brightorreflectiveclothingandusefront lightsandrearreflectorsorlightsatnight.
- · M
- In Oregon, bicyclesarelegallyclassifiedasvehiclesandshouldbehaveassuch. Unlessspecificallysignedfor shareduse, asonbridgesidewalksoroff-streetpaths, sidewalksareintended forusebypedestrians, notcyclists. Whenusingsidewalks, bicyclistsare requiredtowarnpedestriansaudiblywhenpassing(verballyorbyuseofa bell), yieldtheright-of-wayinconflictsituations, andtravelatawalking speedatdrivewaysandintersectionswhenamotorvehicleisapproaching. Remember, motoristsarenotexpectingcyclistscomingatthematdriveways orapproaches.
- Youareoperatingavehicle. Takeitseriously.

For further information about cyclists 'rights and responsibilities as road users, see Appendix B, Summary of Bicycle-related Laws.

#### Motorists

The goaline ducating motorists is to foster a broad and general public awareness and respect for bicycling. Many motorists are already occasional or regular cyclists themselves in some capacity, and can be encouraged to ride more often. All motorists should be taught good driving behavior and information about cyclist behavior to help improves a fety.

- B Watchforotherusersandsuddenbehaviorchanges. Payattention especiallyatintersections.
- Whatwouldamounttoaminorfenderbender betweentwomotorvehiclescouldbeaseriousinjuryforacyclistinabicycle-motorvehiclecrash. Also, drivingthespeedlimitandcomingtoafull stopatredlightscreatesasaferenvironmentforall.
- B Signalyourturnswellbeforeanintersection. Thelaw requiresuseofturnsignalsinadvanceofintersections, and cyclists depend on turnsignal stojudge where to be.
- **B** Cyclistshavearighttotraveloneveryroadexceptlimited accessfreeways. Passingbicyclistsjustbeforeastoplightorsigncreatesan atmosphereofunnecessaryhostility.

## ConsistentMessages toTeach

- Cyclistscanhearandseemotorvehicles; honkingsimplyjarstheirnerves.
- Cyclistshavetoreacttohazardsthatamotoristmaynotsee (e.g., glass, stormgrates, dogs, cardoors). Followandpassatasafedistance.

If everyonewere to behave according to the seprinciples, bicycle-motor vehicle crashes would decrease rapidly, as would many other types of crashes.

#### CurrentStateof Educationaland EncouragementEfforts inPortland

Therearemanyeducational efforts underway in Portland. Some of the more noteworthy are described below and summarized in Table 6.1.

isagroupofresidentswhoadvisethe Cityonallmattersrelatedtobicycles. The 18 member BAC isappointed by City Counciland meets monthly to examine, discuss, and make recommendations on projects and other bicycle-related activities. BAC meetings are open to the public.

isanadvocacygroupthatpromotes bicyclinginPortlandandthestateofOregon. BTAmaintainsaninfluentialvoice forcyclistsonlocalandstatetransportationissuestoadvocateformorebikeways, end-tripfacilitiesandsustainablecommunityplanning. Educationandencouragementprojectsinclude: aBicyclists 'LegalClinicthathelpsbicyclistsbecome self-advocates; aBicycleCommuterWorkshopofferedtoemployersandorganizationstoencouragebicyclecommuting. Publicawarenessprojectsincludeproducingafour-colorposterandorganizingMayBikeMontheventstoincreasethe interestinbicycletransportationandbicyclesafetyeducation.

isaPortlandOfficeofTransportation programthatworkstomakebicyclingamoreattractivetransportationchoice byplanning, implementing, andmaintaininganetworkofbikeways, providing long-andshort-termbicycleparking, andeducatingpeopleaboutthebenefits ofbicyclingasameansoftransportation. Aninformationalbrochure, availableat localbicycleshops, communityevents, anduponrequest, outlines: howthe BicycleProgramfunctions, themanypositivebenefitsofbicycling, lawsand safetytipsforbicyclists, andresourcesavailabletothosewhoneedinformation orwhowanttogetinvolvedincreatingabettertransportationfuturefor Portland. AfreePortlandbikewaysmapisinsertedinthebrochure. TheBicycle Programalsocollaboratestosponsorpromotionaleventsthroughouttheyear, suchasBicycleCommuteDay, BicycleintheRainDay, andBikeFest.

isacommunity-basedyouthcenter. Itsmission istoteachyouthandadultsbicyclesafetyandmechanicstobringthemthe associatedbenefitsofeducation, health, transportation, andjobskills. The Centerrunsavarietyofprogramsincludingafter-schoolandto-and-fromschool escortedsmallgrouprides, Learn-A-Bike(youthearnabicyclebycompletinga basicrepair, riding, andsecurityskillscourse), adultrepairclasses, vocational educationforyoungadults(ages 1 6 to 20), and community repairs ervices.

#### Current State of Educational and Encouragement Efforts in Portland

(continued)

**Kaiser Permanente** is a health maintenance organization that has distributed more than 1,000 free helmets to low-income youth in North Portland and has sold reduced-cost helmets to other organizations, such as the Portland Wheelmen Touring Club and the City of Portland for further distribution. A traveling education show called "Professor Body Wise" educates school children on day-to-day safety, including bicycle safety.

**Portland Kids on the Move** is a traffic safety curriculum produced by the City of Portland's Bureau of Traffic Management, Portland Public Schools, and a group of advisors for kindergarten through fifth grade. The curriculum has two primary goals: instruct children in basic pedestrian, bicycle, and motor vehicle

**TABLE 6.1** Existing Education and Encouragement Efforts in Portland

NAME	TYPE	CONTACT	EDUCATION	ENCOURAGEMENT
American Automobile Association (AAA)	Traffic Safety Services	Charlie Lloyd 222-6702	•	
Bicycle Advisory Committee	Advisory Board	Rick Browning 223-3082		•
Bicycle Transportation Alliance	Bicycle Advocacy Group	Karen Frost Mecey 226-0676	•	•
Bike Gallery	Club Rides, Advocacy Nights	Chris Bowan 281-9800 x212	•	•
City of Portland Bicycle Program/ Community Traffic Safety	Government Agency	Mia Birk 823-7082	•	•
Community Cycling Center	Youth Learning Center	Brian Lacy 288-8864	•	•
Critical Mass	Advocacy Group Ride	Sara Stout or Fred Nemo 249-7049		•
Kaiser Permanente	Injury Prevention	Mary Strebig 721-6824	•	
Portland Kids on the Move	Curriculum for K through 5	Shannon Parker 823-5391	•	•
Portland United Mountain Pedalers	Mountain Bicycle Club	Theo Patterson 223-3954		•
Portland Wheelmen Touring Club	New Member Group Rides, Effective Cycling Classes	257-PWTC	•	•
Trauma Nurses	Injury Prevention	Joanna Fairchild 413-4960	•	
Tri-Met Bikes on Buses	Transit Authority	Hotline 239-3044		•
Yellow Bicycle Program	Free Community Bicycles	United Community Action Network (UC 331-0526	AN)	•

#### CurrentStateof Educationaland EncouragementEfforts inPortland



occupantsafetyandencouragechildrentowalk, ridebicycles, andusemass transitasregularmeansoftransportation. The curriculumisavailable to all publicand privates chools within the City of Portland. Two teacher trainings have taken place thus far and more are planned in the future. Over 100 teachers have participated in the training and more than 300 copies of the curriculum have been distributed. However, it is unknown how many teachers have using the curriculum at this time. Future development of middle and high school curriculums are planned.

The Cityhas developed an action-oriented component available to schools called Traffic Safety Town, which is a 40 by 60 foottar pwith the layout of typical city street blocks complete with motor vehicle travellanes, bicyclelanes, sidewalks, crosswalks, driveways, homes, parks, and schools. The tarp (coupled with a physical education class) is used in a school gymnasium. In the two years of its existence, Traffic Safety Townhas been to all grades chools in Portland and has reached an estimated 5,000 children.

TrafficSafetyWorkshopsareheldatthreetofourschoolsduringMay(National TrafficSafetyMonth). TheCityofPortland 'sBureauofTrafficManagement selectsschoolsbasedoncriteriasuchasvehiclespeedandaccidentcountsnear theschool. Theworkshopsareanintensive, all-schoolassemblyfocusingonall aspectsoftrafficsafetyandareheldincooperationwiththePoliceBureauand theEmmanuelHospital-basedgroupTraumaNursesTalkTough.

ItisestimatedthatthroughtheKidsontheMoveprogramactivities, approximately38%ofschool-agechildrenreceivesomeformofbicyclesafetyeducation.

isarecreational bicycleriding club, withmanyclubridesoutside the central city. While many rides focus on distance and speed, the Clubholds New Member Group Rides that teachs afe riding habits, as well as more leisurely paced social rides. The Club also conducts bicyclerodeos, purchases and distributes helmets to low-income you thoradult riders, and leads rides for Bicycle Commute Day and other organized events.

thatworktoprovideabicyclesafetyandencouragementmessageinPortlandinclude: thePoliceBureauandNeighborhoodPolicingOffices; theOregonDepartmentofTransportation; theDriverandMotorVehicles Services(DMV); Tri-Met; theAmericanAutomobileAssociation, Trauma NursesTalkTough; andareabicycleshops.

## Objectives and Action Items

Followingaretheobjectives, recommended actions to be taken and estimated costs associated with education and encouragement efforts.

#### Objective 6.12G

Developandimplementeducationandencouragementplansaimedatyouth, adultcyclists, andmotorists. Increasepublicawarenessofthebenefitsofbicyclingandofavailableresourcesandfacilities.



BY5YEARS	BY 10 YEARS	BY20YEARS
3to5annualcity-wide	3to5annualcity-wide	3to5annualcity-wide
eventspromotingcycling	eventspromotingcycling	eventspromotingcycling
50%ofschool-agechildren	90%ofschool-agechildren	90%ofschool-agechildren
receivingbicyclesafety	receivingbicyclesafety	receivingbicyclesafety
education	education	education

Asdescribedearlier, currently acombination of publicand private initiatives result in many annual events promoting cycling. These include Bicycle Commute Week, Bike Fest, and various organized rides. Furthermore, through the Kidsonthe Moveprogram, about 38% of school-age children are estimated to be receiving some form of bicycles a fetyeducation annually.

- DevelopmiddleandhighschoolcurriculaascompanionstoPortlandKids ontheMove. (Responsibleparties: BureauofTrafficManagementwitharea schooldistricts)
- Workwithelementary, middle, and high school stoen surethat all school age children in Portland complete the Portland Kidson the Move and companion curricula. (Responsible parties: Bureau of Traffic Management, area schools, community groups, parent-teacher associations)
- Ensurethatallbicyclingchildrenundertheageof 16 haveaccessto alow-costorfree approved bicyclehelmet. (Responsible parties: localinjury preventionorganizations)
- Promoteandencouragemorebicycle-relatededucationthoughrepairand maintenanceclasses, safebicyclehandlingclasses, andfunandeducational fieldtrips. (Responsibleparties: CommunityCyclingCenter, PortlandParks Bureau, areaschools, othercommunitygroups)
- Createaregionalclearinghouseoninformationaboutprogramsaimedat bicycleandtrafficsafety. (Responsibleparty: Metro)
- DistributeappropriateinformationalmaterialstoallschoolsduringNational BikeWeek, TrafficSafetyForums, attheendoftheschoolyear, andother appropriatetimes. (Responsibleparties: BureauofTrafficManagement, area schools, Parent-TeacherAssociations)
- Developandimplementabicyclesafetycomponentofhighschooldriver educationprograms. (Responsibleparties: BureauofTrafficManagement, OregonDepartmentofTransportation, DriverandMotorVehiclesServices, communitygroups)

H



**#** 

- SupportthePortlandParksBureau, MetroGreenspaces, andareabicycle shopstocontinuetopromotebicyclerelatedclassessuchasrepairandmaintenance, commuterhow-to, effectivecyclingskills, andrides. (Responsible parties: BicycleProgram, ParksBureau, MetroGreenspaces, PortlandArea BicycleDealersAssociation, communitygroups)
- Publicizebehaviorsthatcanhelpcyclistsavoidcommoncrashes. (Responsible parties: BicycleProgram, OregonDepartmentofTransportation, community groups)
- Publicizetheimportanceofbicyclehelmetuseamongadults. (Responsible parties: BicycleProgram, injurypreventionspecialists, communitygroups, bicycleshops)
- Developa "SharetheRoad" campaignwheremotoristsandbicyclistspubliclypledgetosharetheroad. (Responsibleparties: BicycleTransportation Alliance, OregonDepartmentofTransportation, PortlandOfficeof Transportation, BicycleProgram)
- Distributeinformationalbrochuresregardingbicyclesafety, rights, and responsibilitiestoallareabicycleshopsandatpublicevents. (Responsible party: BicycleProgram)
- Monitorandsupportanylegislationthatpromotessafecyclinghabitsina responsibleway. (Responsibleparties: PortlandOfficeofTransportation, interestedcyclingsupportgroups)
- Developapublicserviceadvertisingcampaignthattargetscyclistswith bicyclesafetymessages. (Responsibleparties: communitygroups, Bicycle Program, OregonDepartmentofTransportation)
- Traincyclistsinbicyclesecuritymeasures, suchasproperlockingtechniques.

- Workwithutilitycompaniestoprovideaninsertintomailingsdescribing cyclists'righttotheroadandhowtosafelybehavearoundcyclists.
   (Responsibleparties: Utilitycompanies, DriverandMotorVehiclesServices, BicycleProgram, communitygroups)
- WorkwithDriverandMotorVehiclesServicesonupdatestothedrivers 'manualtostrengthenthebicyclesectionandexamquestions. (Responsibleparties: DriverandMotorVehiclesServices, BicycleProgram, communitygroups)
- Workforinclusionofmotorist-bicyclistsafetyinformationindefensive drivingcourses(Responsibleparties: BicycleProgram, DriverandMotor VehiclesServices, OregonSafetyCommission)
- Createapublicservicecampaignthatfocusesoncourtesy, predictability, and competencyatalltimesbutespeciallywhenoperatingaroundbicyclesand thatemphasizesbicyclists'rightstoroadways. (Responsibleparties: communitygroups, OregonDepartmentofTransportation, BicycleProgram)

¥

• Developa "SharetheRoad" campaignwheremotoristsandbicyclistspubliclypledgetosharetheroad. (Responsibleparties: BicycleTransportation Alliance, BicycleProgram, OregonDepartmentofTransportation)

The following action items relate to the education of engineers, police, business owners, planners, architects, and other related professional stoward making Portland more bicyclefriendly.

- Developandholdbicycleplanninganddesigntrainingforalltransportation engineersandplannersatstate, regional, andlocallevels. (Responsibleparties: BureauofTrafficManagement, OregonDepartmentofTransportation)
- Incorporateastrongbicyclemessageintransportationtrainingofalltypes. (Responsibleparties: PortlandOfficeofTransportation, OregonDepartment ofTransportation)
- ImplementBicycleFriendlyBusinessesProgram(Responsibleparties: AssociationforPortlandProgress, otherbusinessassociations, Portland ChamberofCommerce, BicycleProgram, BicycleTransportationAlliance)
- Enforcetrafficrulesforbicyclistsandmotorists. (Responsibleparty: Bureau ofPolice)
- Workwithtowingcompaniesandemergencycleanupcrewssotheybetter understandtheneedsofbicycles. (Responsibleparties: BicycleProgram, OregonDepartmentofTransportation, communitygroups)
- Workwithcontractorsandsubcontractorsandcitymaintenanceandutility crewstohelpthembetterunderstandtheneedsofbicyclists. (Responsible parties: BicycleProgram, BureauofMaintenance, BureauofEnvironmental Services, BureauofTransportationEngineeringandDevelopment, Oregon DepartmentofTransportation)

#### 1

- Implementhigherfeesforautomobileuseand/orfinancialincentivesfor bicycleuse. (Responsibleparties: Federalgovernment, StateLegislature, Metro, CityofPortland)
- Develop, promoteandpublicizebicyclecommuterservices, suchasBike Centralandregularescortedcommuterides. (Responsibleparties: Bicycle Program, privatebusinesses, communitygroups)
- Createanannualcommuterchallengeforareabusinesses. (Responsibleparties: communitygroups, BicycleProgram)
- Createeventssuchas "bicycletothegrocerystore" days, whencyclistsget vouchersfor, orcouponsoffitemsinthestore, or "bicycletothemovies" days, whencyclistsreceivefreepopcornoradiscountonamovieorrefreshments. (Responsibleparties: communitygroups)



- Createpublicserviceannouncementsonradioandtvtopromotethehealth andlivabilitybenefitsofbicycling, aswellasthedetrimentaleffectsofexcessivemotorvehicleuse(e.g. pollution, trafficnoise, congestion, lossoflifeand mobility). (Responsibleparties: communitygroups, BicycleProgram)
- WorkwithParksBureautodelivera "benefitsofbicyclingmessage" toyouth whoareworkingonwaterandairandgeneralpollutionactivities.
   (Responsibleparties: ParksBureau, MetroGreenspaces, BicycleProgram)
- ContinuetoholdannualBikeFestasaneventtoencourageresidentsto replaceonecartripaweekwithabicycletrip. (Responsibleparties: communitygroups, privatesponsors, PortlandOfficeofTransportation, Bicycle Program)
- Promoteandpublicizenewandexistingeducationandencouragement effortsbycommunitygroupsandbusinesses. (Responsibleparties: Bicycle Program, communitygroups, businesses)
- Supportplanningandimplementationofanannualmassbicyclingridein Portlandtoattractnewriders, showcasePortland, anddemonstratethebene-fitsofbicycling. (Responsibleparties: communitygroups, privatesponsors, BicycleProgram, PortlandOfficeofTransportation)
- Developandimplementapubliceducationcampaigntoencouragebicycling, suchasadsonmoviescreens, citybench, bicyclelockerandbillboard advertizing, videosoncableaccesstelevision, and "burmashave" typesigns alongbikeroutes. (Responsibleparties: BicycleProgram, BureauofTraffic Management, BicycleTransportationAlliance, privatesponsors, community groups)
- Developmeasurestoreducebicycletheftsuchasaregistrationprogram, subsidizedlocks, andtrainingforproperlockingtechniques.



Sincemanyeducationandencouragementprogramsandactivities willlikely be cooperative efforts between the City of Portland Bicycle Program, other City of Portland departments, privates ponsors, and community groups, actual costs are difficult to quantify. Ideally, the City of Portland Bicycle Program would be an information resource for alleducational and encouragement efforts but would not necessarily be the sole or primary or ganizer.

#### Objective6.12H

Promotebicyclingastransportationtoandfromschool.

Whileridingabicycletoschoolwasapartofgrowingupformanyoftoday adults, todayitisararity. Yet, oneofthemostfrequentcomplaintsreceived by the Office of Transportation is traffic problems around schools, much of which comes from parents dropping their children off. Through conversations with some principals and school administrators, the benefits of bicyclingare clearly overruled by concerns about childs a fetyand bicycletheft. If these concerns

's



wereaddressed, bicyclingtoschoolcouldreturnasanormalcourseoflife. At thesametime, attheNortheastCommunitySchool, 20percentofchildrenride toschoolduringgoodweather, witheightpercentevenduringheavyrains. The differentisparentalandschoolsupport, havinginvestedinsafetyeducation training, parentalsupervision, promotionofbicycling, andcoveredbicycleparking. Thiskindofefforthelpstoday 'schildrenseebicyclingasapartofdailylife, leadingtheirgenerationtowardwisetransportationdecisions.

\_

Because it is not known how many children are bicycling to school today, it is difficult to develop standards by which to judge progress. Thus, this plan will use the same modes have benchmarks as a reused for all trips.

BY5YEARS	BY 10 YEARS	BY20YEARS
3%ofchildrenbicycling	6%ofchildrenbicycling	10%ofchildrenbicycling
toschool	toschool	toschool

#### **CEN**1

Since encouraging bicycling to school goeshand-in-handwith youtheducation, many actionitems for this category have already been listed. Additional ideas are described below.

- Developplanstoincreasecyclingtoschools. (Responsibleparty: Bicycle Program, communitygroups, schools)
- Undertakesurveystodeterminebicycletoschoolmodeshare. (Responsible parties: BicycleProgramwithareaschools)
- Implementbikewaysthatleadtoschools. (Responsibleparty: Portland OfficeofTransportation)
- Installhigh-qualitybicycleracksatallschools, worktoensureallchildren haveaccesstohigh-qualitylocks, andtrainchildrenonproperlockingprocedures. (Responsibleparties: BicycleProgram, schools, communitygroups)
- Designandimplementride-to-schoolencouragementprogramssuchas
   "BicycletoSchool" days, after-schoolridingclubs, andanannualYouthBike
   Ride. (Responsibleparties: BicycleProgram, BicycleTransportationAlliance,
   privatesponsors, theCommunityCyclingCenter)
- Createanannualfamily/funrideinPortlandthatfollowscommonbicycle routesandpassespopulardestinationstoshowhoweasyandfunitistoget aroundbybicycle. (Responsibleparties: communitygroups, privatesponsors, BicycleProgram)
- Createahighprofilecontestforschoolchildrenonthethemeofreplacing onecartripaweekwithabicycletrip. (Responsibleparties: community groups, privatesponsors, BicycleProgram).



## Appendices: TableofContents

BICYCLE MASTER PLAN

APPENDIXA	BikewayDesignandEngineeringC	Guidelines	
PartI: Desig	nandEngineeringGuidelines	A	1
A. Exis	tingStandards	A1	
В. Туре	sofBicycleFacilities	A1	
C. Desi	ignGuidelinesforBicycleFacilities		A3
PartII: In	tersectionDesign	A17	
A. Basa	icPrinciples	A17	
B. Simp	oleRightAngleIntersections	A	17
C. Con	ıplicatedIntersections	A17	
D. Righ	nt-TurnLanes	A18	
E. Righ	t-LaneMergeandExitRamps		A18
F. Dua	Right-TurnConfigurations	A	20
G. Sign	alTimingandBicycleDetection		.A21
PartIII: N	liscellaneousDesignConsiderations		A23
A. Deta	rimentalPractices	A23	
B. Oth	erDesignConsiderations	A2	25
PartIV: S	igningandMarking	A31	
A. Basi	icPrinciples	A31	
B. Bike	waySigning	A31	
PartV: M	aintenance	A37	
A. Faci	lityMaintenanceRequestProgram		A37
B. Rout	ineMaintenance	A38	
C. Oth	erMaintenanceActivities	A3	39
PartVI: P	ortlandBicycleParkingCodeRequire	ements	A41
Title33	, PlanningandZoningCode, BicyclePa	ırking	A4

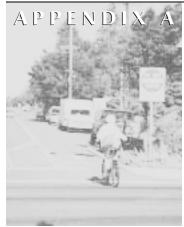
APPENDIXB SummaryofLawsRelatedtoBicyclinginOregonB1
ORS366.514 "TheBicycleBill"B1
FundingforBicycleandPedestrianFacilitiesB1
ODOTInterpretationofORS366.514B2
OregonVehicleCodeB6
DutiestoPedestriansandBicyclesB6
<i>Bicycles</i> B7
BicycleHelmetLawB11
CityofPortlandTitle16B13
16.70MiscellaneousRegulationsB13
APPENDIXC CentralCityTransportationManagementPlanC1
BicycleMovementPoliciesandActions
Policy8: BicycleMovement
Central City Transportation Mangement Plan Bicycle Descriptions City for the property of the property
4.1CentralCityBikewaysC5
APPENDIXD BicycleMasterPlanPublicProcessandMethodology
forSelectingRecommendedBikewaysD1



## AppendixA: **TableofContents**

R I	C V	C I	F	М	AS	ΤF	R	PL	A I	N
υı	<b>.</b> .	·	. L	101	~ >	1 L	1/	1 L	$\Lambda$	N

APPENDIXA BikewayDesignandEngineeringGuidelinesA1
PartI: DesignandEngineeringGuidelinesA1
A. ExistingStandardsA1
B. TypesofBicycleFacilitiesA1
C. DesignGuidelinesforBicycleFacilities
PartII: IntersectionDesign
A. BasicPrinciplesA17
B. SimpleRightAngleIntersections
C. ComplicatedIntersectionsA17
D. Right-TurnLanesA18
E. Right-LaneMergeandExitRamps
F. DualRight-TurnConfigurationsA20
G. SignalTimingandBicycleDetection
PartIII: MiscellaneousDesignConsiderations
A. DetrimentalPracticesA23
B. OtherDesignConsiderations
PartIV: SigningandMarkingA31
A. BasicPrinciplesA31
B. BikewaySigningA31
PartV: Maintenance
A. FacilityMaintenanceRequestProgram
B. RoutineMaintenanceA38
C. OtherMaintenanceActivities
PartVI: PortlandBicycleParkingCodeRequirements
Title33, PlanningandZoningCode, BicycleParkingA4



# PartI: DesignandEngineering Guidelines

BICYCLE MASTER PLAN

#### A.ExistingStandards

The design practices and standard sout lined in this manual are based on the American Association of State and Highway Transportation Officials' (AASH-TO) manual "Guide for the Development of Bicycle Facilities 1991," with supplementary material from the 1996 Oregon Department of Transportation (ODOT) "Oregon Bicycle and Pedestrian Plan." Guidelines related to Portland's specific practices have been written by staff from the Portland Office of Transportation (PDOT).

Alltrafficcontroldevicesmustconformtothe "Manualon Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (MUTCD) assupplemented and adopted by the Oregon Traffic Control Devices Committee.

## B.TypesofBicycle Facilities

Bicyclesarelegallyclassifiedasvehiclesandcan, andwill, beriddenonmost publicroadwaysinOregon(withtheexceptionoflimitedaccessfreeways). The CityofPortlandComprehensivePlan *TransportationElement* statesthat, "...all streetsshouldbedesignedforbicyclepassage..." Thus, allstreetsshouldbe accessiblebybicycle, withtheappropriatebicyclefacilitydependingonmotor vehicletrafficspeedandvolume, aswellasonthestreet 'sclassificationand presenceonthePortlandBikewayNetwork. (SeeTableA1.1 "Guidelinesfor SelectingAppropriateBicycleFacilities "formoredetails.)

Therearefour basic types of Bikeways used to accommodate bicycletravel: Off-Street Path; Bicycle Lane; Bicycle Boulevard; and Shared Roadway.

#### B1. Off-StreetPath

Anoff-streetpath(alsocalledanoff-streettrailormulti-usepath)isafacility separatedfrommotorvehicletrafficbyanopenspaceorbarrier, eitherwithin theroadwayright-of-wayorwithinanindependentright-of-way. Off-street pathsaretypicallyusedbypedestrians, joggers, skaters, andbicyclistsastwo-way facilities. Off-streetpathsmaybeappropriateincorridorsnotwellservedbythe streetsystem(iftherearefewintersectingroadways), tocreateshortcutsthat linkurbandestinationandoriginpoints, alongcontinuousgreenbeltssuchas riversandabandonedrailcorridors, andaselementsofacommunityrecreationaltrailplan.

## B.TypesofBicycle Facilities

(continued)

#### B2. BicycleLane

**AppendixA** 

Abicyclelaneisaportionoftheroadwaydesignatedforexclusiveorpreferentialusebybicyclistsinurbanareas. Bicyclelanesareappropriateonmosturbanarterialsandcollectorstreets. Bicyclelanesmustalwaysbewellmarkedtocall attentiontotheirpreferentialusebybicyclists.

Ashoulderbikewayisastreetuponwhichthepavedshoulder, separatedbya four-inchstripeandnobicyclelanemarkings, isusablebybicycles. Althoughthe shouldercanbeusedbybicycles, autoparkingcanbeallowed.

#### B3. BicycleBoulevard

Abicycleboulevardisastreetwithlowtrafficvolumeswherethethrough movementofbicyclesisgivenpriorityovermotorvehicletravel. Abicycle boulevardiscreatedbymodifyingtheoperationofalocalstreettofunctionasa throughstreetforbicycleswhilemaintaininglocalaccessforautomobiles. Trafficcalmingdevicesareusedtocontroltrafficspeedsanddiscouragethrough tripsbyautomobiles. Trafficcontrolisdesignedtolimitconflictsbetweenautomobilesandbicyclesandgiveprioritytothroughbicyclemovement. Bicycle lanesaretypicallynotneededonabicycleboulevard.

**TABLE3.2** Guidelines for Selecting Bikeway Facilities

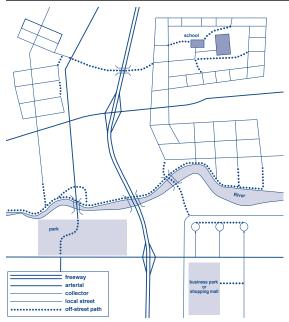
AVERAGENUMBEROF VEHICLESPERDAY	TRANSPORTATION ELEMENT TRAFFICCLASSIFICATION	RECOMMENDED Bikewayfacility
≤3000	LocalServiceStreet	Streetasis, unlessspecifiedonBikewayNetworkas bicycleboulevardorsignedconnection.
>3000	LocalServiceStreet	Bicyclelanes. Wherenotpossibleduetowidth constraints and parking needs, trafficcal ming improvements acceptable.*
≥3000<10,000	Neighborhood Collector	Bicyclelanes. Wherenotpossibleduetowidth constraints and parking needs, trafficcal ming improvements or wideoutsidelane acceptable.*
≥10,000<20,000	NeighborhoodCollectorand higherclassifications Major&MinorTransitRoutes Major&MinorTruckRoutes	Bicyclelanes. Wherenotpossibleduetowidth constraints and parking needs, wideoutside laneacceptable.*
≥20,000	NeighborhoodCollectorand higherclassifications Major&MinorTransitRoutes Major&MinorTruckRoutes	Bicyclelanes. Wherenotpossibleduetowidth constraintsandparkingneeds, aparallelalternative facilityshouldbedeveloped.

st Traffic calming improvements or wide outside laneacceptable where any of the following conditions exist:

- Itisnotpossibletoeliminatelanesorreducelanewidths;
- Topographical constraints exist;
- Additional pavement would disrupt the natural environment or character of the natural environment;
- $\bullet \ Parking is essential to serve adjacent landuses or to improve the character of the pedestrian environment.$

Construction of a parallel bikeway within one-quarter mile is also an acceptable alternative where these constraints exist, as long as the parallel bikeway provides an equally convenient route to local destinations.

#### FIGUREA1.1 Appropriate Use of Off-Street Path



#### **B4.** SharedRoadway

Onasharedroadway, bicyclistsandmotoristssharethesame travellanes. Amotorvehicledriverwillusuallyhavetocross overintotheadjacenttravellanetopassabicyclist, unlessa wideoutsidelaneisprovided(seebelow). Sharedroadways areadequateforneighborhoodstreetswithverylowtraffic volumes.

Therearetwovariations of the shared road way concept. Those with wide outside lanes, and those with normal lane widths.

#### **B4a.** Wide outside lane

Onstreetswithhighervolumesandspeedswherebicycle lanesarewarrantedbutcannotbeprovidedduetosevere physicalconstraints, awideoutsidelanemaybeprovidedto accommodatebicycletravel. Awideoutsidelaneshouldbe wideenoughtoallowanaveragesizemotorvehicletopassa bicyclistwithoutcrossingoverintotheadjacentlane.

Onneighborhoodstreets(localservicestreets)withlowtrafficvolumesand speeds, wideoutsidelanesarenotnecessaryforsafeconductofbicycletraffic. (SeeTableA1.1, GuidelinesforSelectingBicycleFacilities.)

## C.DesignGuidelines forBicycleFacilities

## C1. Off-StreetPath C1a. General Design Practices

Off-streetpathscanprovideagoodfacility, particularlyfornoviceriders, recreationaltrips, and cyclists of all skill levels preferring separation from traffic (Figure A1.1). However, if poorly designed, they can be, at best, a poor investment of public dollars, and at worst, dangerous. Some of the advantageous practices in off-street path design in clude:

- Implementingfrequentaccesspointsfromthelocalroadnetwork; ifaccess
  pointsarespacedtoofarapart, userswillhavetotraveloutofdirectionto
  enterorexitthepath, whichwilldiscourageuse;
- Placing directional signs to direct users to and from the path;
- Buildingtoastandardhighenoughtoallowheavymaintenanceequipment tousethepathwithoutcausingittodeteriorate;
- Limitingthenumberofat-gradecrossingswithstreetsordriveways;
- Terminatingthepathwhereitiseasilyaccessibletoandfromthestreetsystem, preferablyatacontrolledintersectionoratthebeginningofadead-end street—poorlydesignedpathscanputpedestriansandcyclistsinaposition wheremotorvehicledriversdonotexpectthemwhenthepathjoinsthe streetsystem.
- Addressing potentials ecurity problem supfront.

**AppendixA** 

## C.DesignGuidelines forBicycleFacilities

(continued)

Off-streetpathsshouldnotbeplaceddirectlyadjacenttoroadways. Thiscreates asituationwhereaportionofthebicycletrafficridesagainstthenormalflowof motorvehicletraffic, whichiscontrarytotherulesoftheroad. Thiscanresult inbicyclistsgoingagainsttrafficwheneitherenteringorexitingthepath. This canalsoresultinanunsafesituationwheremotoristsenteringorcrossingthe roadwaydonotnoticebicyclistscomingfromtheirright, astheyarenotexpectingvehiclescomingfromthatdirection. Evenbicyclistscomingfromtheleft oftengounnoticed, especiallywhensightdistancesarepoor.

Off-streetpathsmaybeconsideredalongroadwaysunderthefollowingconditions:

- Thepathwillgenerallybeseparatedfromallmotorvehicletraffic.
- Bicycleandpedestrianuseisanticipatedtobehigh.
- Thereisacommitmenttoprovidepathcontinuitythroughoutthecorridor.
- Thepathcanbeterminatedateachendontostreetswithgoodbicycleand pedestrianfacilities, orontoanothersafe, well-designedpath.
- Thereisadequateaccesstolocalcross-streetsandotherfacilitiesalongthe route.
- Anyneededgradeseparationstructuresdonotaddsubstantialout-of-directiontravel.
- Thetotalcostofprovidingtheproposedpathisproportionatetotheneed.

Asbicyclistsgainexperienceandrealizesomeoftheadvantagesofridingonthe roadway, manystopridingonpathsplacedadjacenttoroadways. This can be confusing to motorists, who may expect bicyclists to use the path.

Whendesigningabikewaynetwork, the presence of an earby pathshould not be used as a reason to not provide a dequate should eror bicyclelanewidth on the roadway.

#### C1b. Off-street path design standards

Formoredetailedinformationconsultthe AASHTOGuidetoBicycleFacilities and TrailsfortheTwenty-FirstCentury: Planning, Design, andManagement ManualforMulti-UseTrails , bytheRails-to-TrailsConservancy. BothareavailablefromtheBicycleProgramat823-7082.

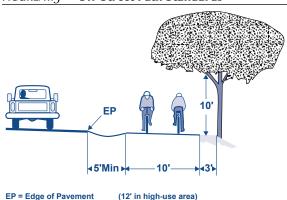
# FIGUREA1.2 Off-Street Path Structure Width 2 ft (0.6 m) 10 ft (3.0 m) 2 ft (0.6 m)

### C1B(1) WIDTH AND CLEARANCES Width

Tenfeet(3m)isthestandardwidthforatwo-way off-streetpath(FigureA1.2). Thepathshouldbe 12feet(3.6m)wideinareaswithhighusebybicyclists, pedestrians, andjoggers. Theminimumwidth is8feet(2.4m), butisnotrecommendedinmost situationsbecausetheyoftenbecomeovercrowded.

Althoughone-waypathsmaybeintendedforonedirectionofbicycletravel, theywilloftenbeusedastwo-wayfacilities. Becauseofthis, cautionmustbe

#### FIGUREA1.3 Off-Street Path Standards



usedinselectingthistypeoffacility. If necessary, they should be 6 feet (1.8 m) wide (min. 5 feet [1.5 m]) and designed and signed to assure one-way operation by bicyclists. They will most likely be used as two-way facilities by pedestrians.

#### LateralClearance

A2foot(0.6m)orgreatergraded "shy" orcleardistanceon bothsidesofanoff-streetpathisnecessaryforsafeoperation.

#### OverheadClearance

Clearancetooverheadobstructionsshouldbe10feet(3m), minimum8feet(2.4m). (SeesectionC1b(5), Structures.)

#### Separationfromroadway

**Appendix**A

Whereapathmustbeparallelandadjacenttoaroadway, thereshouldbea5 foot(1.5m)minimumwidthseparatingthepathfromtheedgeofroadway (FigureA1.3), oraphysicalbarrierofsufficientheightshouldbeinstalled. (See Railings, FencesandBarriers, sectionC1b(6).

## C1B(2) TYPICAL PAVEMENT STRUCTURAL SECTIONS Surfacing

Theuseofconcretesurfacingforpathshasproventobethemostsuitablefor long-termuse. Usingmodernconstructionpractices, concreteprovidesasmooth ridewithlowmaintenancecosts. Concretepathscanbeplacedwithaslip-form paver. The surface must be cross-broomed. The crack-control joints should be saw-cut, not troweled. Concrete paths cost more to build than asphalt paths, yet do not be come brittle, cracked and rough with age, or deformed by roots and weeds as with asphalt.

Off-streetpathsshouldbedesignedwithsufficientsurfacingstructuraldepth forthesubgradesoiltypetosupportmaintenanceandemergencyvehicles (FigureA1.4). If the pathmust beconstructed over avery poor subgrade (wet and/or poor material), treatment of the subgrade with lime, cementor geotextile fabrics hould be considered.

#### Drainage

Off-streetpathsmustbeconstructed with a dequated rainage to prevent washouts, flooding and silt from intruding onto the path. All vegetation, including roots, must be removed in the preparation of the subgrade. Special care is needed to control new growth, such as the use of so il sterilization or limetre at ment of the subgrade.

#### FIGUREA1.4 Off-Street Pavement Structure



(A)
ASPHALTIC CONCRETE
(Full Depth)
COMPACTED SUBGRADE

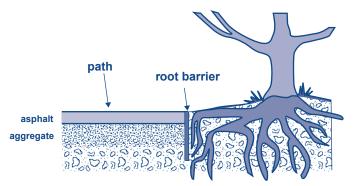


(B)
ASPHALTIC CONCRETE SURFACE
AGGREGATE OR STABILIZED BASE
COMPACTED SUBGRADE



PORTLAND CEMENT
CONCRETE SURFACE
AGGREGATE OR STABILIZED BASE
COMPACTED SUBGRADE

#### FIGUREA1.5 Off-Street Path Adjacent to Trees



#### Vegetation

Off-streetpathsbuiltalongstreamsandinwood-edareaspresentspecialproblems. Vegetationcan begintoencroachonapathinasinglegrowing season, andtherootsofshrubsandtreescan piercethroughthepathsurfacingandcauseitto bubbleupandbreakapartinashortperiodof time. Preventivemethodsinclude: regularremoval ofvegetation, realignmentofthepathawayfrom trees, andplacementofrootbarriers(a12inch [300mm]deepmetalshield)alongtheedgeof thepath(FigureA1.5).

#### C1B(3) GRADES

**Appendix**A

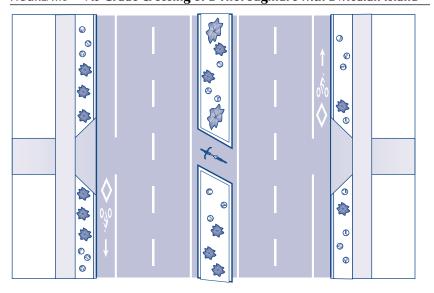
BasedonAASHTOrecommendations and Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements, 5 percent should be considered the maximum grade allowable for off-street paths. A grade of 10 percent is allowed under AASHTO guidelines for distances of up to 500 ft., provided there is good horizontal alignment and sight distance, but an exception to the ADAs tandards will be needed.

#### C1B(4) CROSSINGS

#### **GradeSeparatedCrossings**

When the decision to construct a off-street path has been made, gradese parations hould be considered for all crossings of thorough fares, particularly for free-way ramper ossings, as most path users expect continued separation from traffic. At-grade crossing sintroduce conflict points. The greatest conflict soccurs where paths cross free way entrance and exit ramps. Motor vehicle drivers using these ramps are seeking opportunities to merge with other motor vehicles; they are not expecting bicyclists and pedestrians to appear at the selocations. However, grade-separated crossings should minimize the burden for the user, and not, for

FIGUREA1.6 At-Grade Crossing of a Thoroughfare with a Median Island



example, requireasteepuphilland/or windingclimb.

#### At-gradeCrossings

Whenagrade-separated crossing cannot be provided, the optimum atgrade crossing has either light traffic or a traffic signal that trail users can activate (Figure A1.6). If a signal is provided, signal loop detectors may be placed in the pavement to detect bicycles if they can provide advance detection, and a pedestrian-actuated button provided (placed such that cyclists can pressit without dismounting.)

## C.DesignGuidelines forBicycleFacilities

(continued)

 $As top signs hould be placed about 5ft.\ before the intersection.\ Direction flow should be treated either with physical separation or a center line approaching the intersection for the last 100 feet.$ 

If the street is above four ormore lanes or two/three lanes without adequate gaps, a median refuge should be provided in the middle of the street crossed. Therefuge should be 8 feet at a minimum, 10 feet is designed. Another potential design option for street crossing sist to slow motor vehicle trafficapproaching the crossing through such techniques as speed bumps in advance of the crossing, or a painted or textured cross walk.

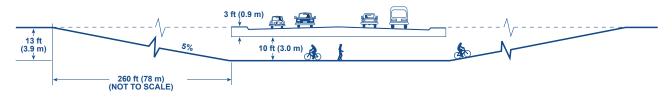
#### C1B(5) STRUCTURES

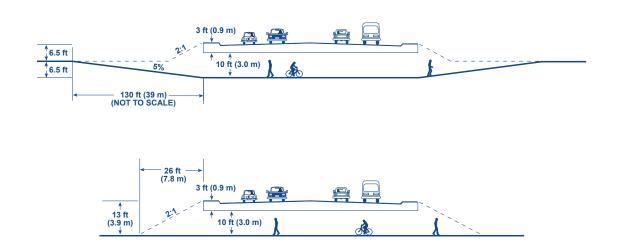
**AppendixA** 

The minimum total width of off-street paths tructures should be the same as the approach paved path, including a minimum 2 foot  $(0.6 \, \mathrm{m})$  shy distance on both sides. For example, a  $10 \, \mathrm{foot}(3 \, \mathrm{m})$  wide path requires a  $14 \, \mathrm{foot}(4.2 \, \mathrm{m})$  wides tructure (Figure A1.2). This applies for both over crossings and undercrossings.

Theoverheadclearanceofanunder-crossingshouldbeatleast 10 feet (3m). An 8 foot (2.4m) minimum may be allowable with good horizontal and vertical clearance, sous ersapproaching the structure can see through to the other end. Under crossings should be as visually open as possible for the safety and personal security of bicyclists and pedestrians (Figure A1.7). Illumination must be provided in a reasof poor day time and night time visibility.

#### FIGUREA1.7 Undercrossing Configurations





#### AppendixA PartI: DesignandEngineeringGuidelines

## C.DesignGuidelines forBicycleFacilities

(continued)

The rear ead vantages and disadvantages to both over-crossings and under-crossings.

#### **Under-crossings**

 $\label{lem:advantages:proposed} Advantages: They often provide an opportunity to reduce approach grades, as the required 10 foot (3 m) clear ance is less than the clear ance required for crossing over a road way. The remay be occasions where the road way is elevated and an under crossing can be constructed with little or no grade. They are generally less expensive to build.$ 

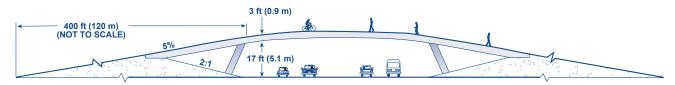
Disadvantages: Theyoftenpresentsecurity problems, due to reduced visibility. An open, well-lighted structure may end up costing as much as an over-crossing. They may require drain age if the sagpoint is lower than the surrounding terrain.

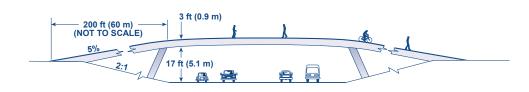
#### Over-crossings

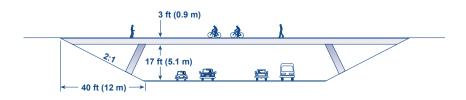
Advantages: Theyaremoreopenandpresentfewersecurityproblems.

Disadvantages: Theyrequirelongerapproachestoachievethestandard17feet (5.1m)ofclearanceovermostroadways. Withanadditionalstructuraldepthof 3feet(0.9m), thetotalrisewillbe20feet(6m). At5percent, thiswillrequire a400foot(120m)approachrampateachend, foratotalof800feet(240m). This can be alleviated if there are opportunities to take advantage of the natural terrain, such as where the roadway is built in acuts ection (Figure A1.8).

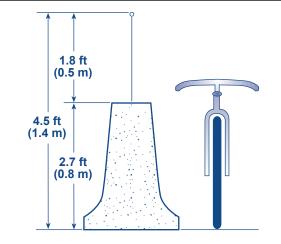
FIGUREA1.8 **Overcrossing Configurations** 



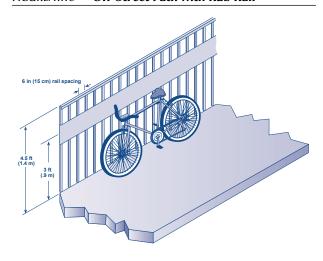




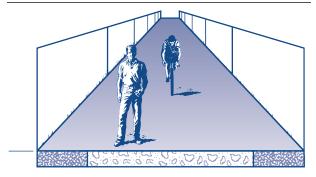
FIGUREA1.9 Adding a Railing to a Concrete Barrier



FIGUREA1.10 Off-Street Path with Rub Rail



FIGUREA1.11 "Cattle Chute" Effect



#### C1B(6) RAILINGS, FENCES AND BARRIERS

Fenceorrailingtreatmentalongpathsisoftenneeded forsafetyreasons, suchaseliminatingaccesstohigh-speedfreewaysorprovidingprotectionalongsteepside slopesanddeepwaterways. Aheightof4.5feet(1.3 m)keepsacyclistfromfallingovertherailingorfence (FigureA1.9). Openingsintherailingmustnotexceed 6inches(150mm)inwidth. Whereacyclist 'shandlebarmaycomeintocontactwithafenceorbarrier, a smooth, widerub-railshouldbeinstalledataheightof 3feet(0.9m)(FigureA1.10).

Whereconcreteshoulderbarriers are used, sometype of treatment on top of the barrier may be necessary to achieve the required height. This can be achieved by adding tuber all ingorchain link fencing.

Caremustbetakentoavoida "cattlechute" effect (FigureA1.11). Thisoccurswhena6foot(1.8m) highchain-linkfencedisplacedoneachsideofthe path. Fencesshouldonlybeplacedwheretheyare neededforsafetyreasons. Theyshouldbeplacedasfar awayfromthepathaspossible. Duplicationoffences, suchasfencesonright-of-wayandfencestokeep pedestriansofffreeways, shouldbeavoidedwherever possible.

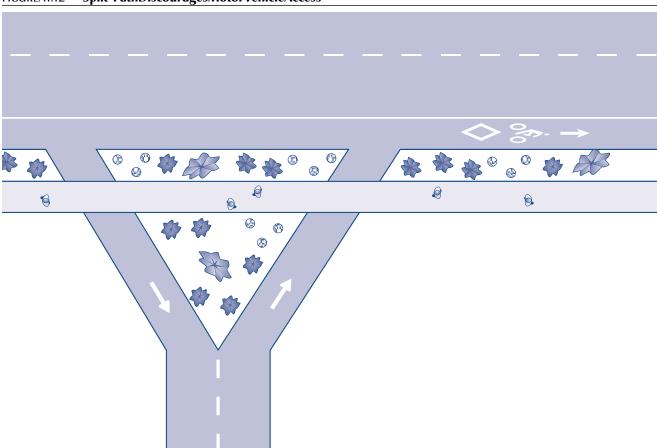
## C1B(7) MOTOR VEHICLE BARRIERS (BOLLARDS AND TRAIL SPLITTING)

Apreferredmethodofrestrictingtheentryofmotor vehiclesistosplittheentrywayintotwo6footsectionsseparatedbylowlandscaping. Emergencyvehicles canstillenterifnecessarybystraddlingthelandscaping (FigureA1.12).

Analternativemethodistousebarrierposts( "bollards") tolimitvehicletrafficonanoff-streetpath; however, theycanbecomeahazardtocyclistsifnot wellplaced. Whenused, theymustbespacedwide enough (minimum 3 foot [0.9 m], 5 footpreferred) for easypassage by cyclists and bicycletrailers as well as wheelchair users. Either one or three bollards should be used, nevertwo. The center bollard must be removable. Two posts, both placed in the paved portion of a path, will channel path users into the center of the path, causing possible head-on collisions.

#### FIGUREA1.12 Split-PathDiscouragesMotorVehicleAccess

**AppendixA** 



#### C1B(8)GUIDELINESFOROFF-STREETPATHSWITHHEAVYUSE

Abrokenyellowcenterstripeisagoodwaytoseparatedirectionalflowifa pathisexpectedtohaveheavyusage. Ifanexistingpathistoonarrowtohandle uservolumes, thepathcanbewidenedtoprovidethenecessarycapacity. Also, a separatejoggerorequestrianpathmaybeconstructedwithbarkmulchalong-sidethepavedpath.

#### C2. BicycleLaneDesign

Bicyclelanesareone-wayfacilities that carry bicycletraffic in the same direction as adjacent motor vehicle traffic. Bicyclelanes are the preferred facility for urban arterial and collectors treets.

Bicyclelanesarecreatedbytheadditionofan8inch(200mm)stripeandstencils. Motoristsareprohibitedfromusingbicyclelanesfordrivingandparking. Thisdoesnotprecludemotorvehiclesfromusingabicyclelaneforemergency avoidancemaneuversorbreakdowns.

## C.DesignGuidelines forBicycleFacilities

(continued)

#### C2a.Curbedstreets

**AppendixA** 

PDOT'spreferredstandardsforbicyclelanedimensions(FigureA1.13) areas follows:

Forabicyclelaneadjacenttocurborparking:

• 5footpreferredwidth.

Bicyclelanewidthsof6feetmaximum maybe desirablewhenoneoracombinationofthefollowingconditionsexists:

- trafficvolumesandspeedsarehigh;
- adjacentparkinguseandturnoverishigh;
- catchbasingrates, gutterjoints, andotherfeaturesinthebicyclelanemay presentanobstacletocyclists;
- steepgradesexist;
- truckvolumesarehigh; or
- bicyclevolumesarehigh.

Bicyclelanewidthsof4feetminimum may beacceptablewhen:

- physical constraints exist, for a segment of less than 1 mile that links to existing bikeways on bothends; or
- implementedinconjunctionwithtrafficcalmingdevices(seesectionB7); or
- adjacenttoparkingwith[very]lowuseandturnover; or
- adjacenttoanuncurbedstreetshoulder.

Additionally, foron-streetparking, PDOTrecommends that there be an 8 foot preferred (7 footminimum) parking are a width adjacent to the bicyclelane.

PDOTrecommends that the travellane width adjacent to a bicyclelane be 11 foot (10 foot minimum). A four-foot bicyclelane should not be used in combination with a 7 foot parking lane and/or a 10 foot travellane.

#### BicycleLanesonOne-wayStreets

Bicyclelanesonone-waystreetsshouldbeontherightsideoftheroadway, except whereabicyclelaneontheleftwilldecreasethenumberofconflicts (e.g., those caused by heavy bustrafficordual right-turn lanes, etc.). Directional arrow pave-

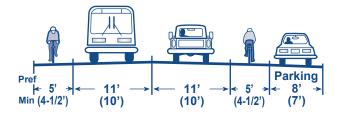
mentmarkingsshouldbeusedtoindicatetheproper directionoftravelanddiscouragewrongwayriding.

Figure A1.14 shows examples of typical street cross-sections with preferred and acceptable design treatments.

#### C2b.Uncurbedstreets

Whenproviding a should erfor bicycleuse, a width of 6 feet (1.8 m) is recommended. This allows a cyclist toride far enough from the edge of the pavement to

FIGUREA1.13 PreferredTravelLaneWidth



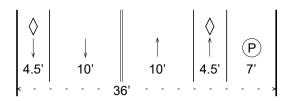
#### FIGUREA1.14 BikeLaneDesignsforCurbedStreets

AppendixA

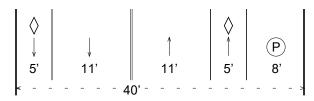
 $\langle \rangle$  = BIKE LANE

P = PARKING

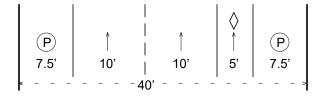
= DIRECTION OF TRAVEL



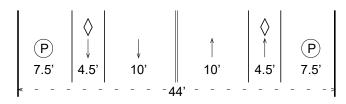
TWO-WAY STREET 36' WIDE



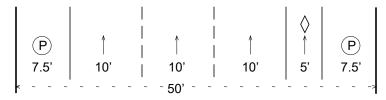
TWO-WAY STREET 40' WIDE



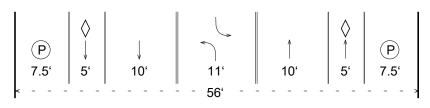
ONE-WAY STREET 40' WIDE



TWO-WAY STREET 44' WIDE

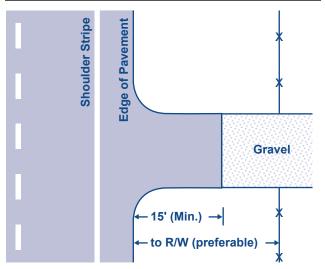


ONE-WAY STREET 50' WIDE



TWO-WAY STREET WITH CENTER TURN 56' WIDE

#### FIGUREA1.15 PavedDrivewayApron



**Appendix**A

avoiddebris, yetfarenoughfrompassingvehiclesto avoidconflicts. Iftherearephysicalwidthlimitations, aminimum4footshouldermaybeadequate. Onclimbinglanes, itisdesirabletomaintaina6foot (1.8m)shoulder, asuphillcyclistsneedmorespace formaneuvering(minimum5foot[1.5m]).

Whereveraroadwayisconstructedorwidened, all graveldrivewaysandstreetsshouldbepavedback5-10feet(1.5-3m)topreventloosegravelfrom spillingontotheshoulders(FigureA1.15).

Manyexistinggravelshouldershavesufficientwidth andbasetosupportshoulderbikeways. Minorexcavationandtheadditionof3to4inches(75-100 mm)ofasphalticconcreteisoftenallthatisrequired toprovidesufficientshoulderbikeways. Itismost

desirable to construct should erwidening projects in conjunction with pavement overlays for several reasons:

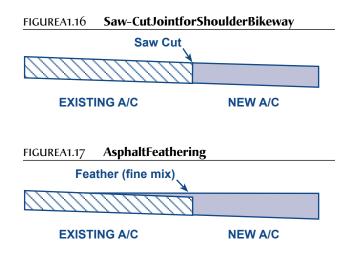
- Thetopliftofasphaltwilladdstructuralstrength;
- Thefinalliftwillprovideasmooth, seamlessjoint;
- Thecostwillbegenerallyless, asgreateroverallquantitiesofmaterialswill bepurchased; and
- Trafficwillbedisruptedonlyonceforbothoperations.

#### Pavementdesignforshoulderbikeways

Whenshoulders are constructed as part of an integral reconstruction project, the pavements tructural designs hould be the same as that of the road way.

Onprojects that widenshoulders for the benefit of bicyclists, there may be some opportunities to reduce costs by building to a less er thickness. 3-4 inches (75-100 mm) of a sphalt and 2-3 inches (50-75 mm) of aggregate over existing roadways houlders may be a dequate if the following conditions are met:

- Therearenoplannedwideningprojectsfortheroadsectionintheforeseeablefuture.
- The existing should erare and road bedarestable and there is a dequate drainage or a dequated rainage can be provided without major excavation and grading work.
- $\bullet \quad The existing travellanes have a dequate width and are instable condition.$
- Thehorizontalcurvatureisnotexcessive, sothatthewheelsoflargevehicles donottrackontotheshoulderarea. Onroadsthathavegenerallygoodhorizontalalignment, itmaybefeasibletobuildonlytheinsideofcurvestofull depth.



**Appendix**A

 The existing and projected averaged ally traffic (ADT) and heavy truck trafficism ot considered excessive (e.g., under 10 percent).

The thickness of pavement and base material will depend upon local conditions and engineering judgements hould be used. If there are short sections where the travellanes must be reconstructed or wide ned, these are as should be constructed to normal full-depth base designst and ards.

#### The joint between the shoulders and the existing roadway

Whenaddingpavedshoulderstoroadwaysforbicycle usewherenooverlayprojectisscheduled, asaw-cutone foot(300mm)insidetheexistingedge

of pavement provides the opportunity to construct a good tight joint. This eliminates arange djoint at the edge of the existing pavement (Figure A1.16).

If this method is not practical, "feathering" the new as phalton to the existing pavement may be substituted if a fine mixis used (Figure A1.17).

#### C3. BicycleBoulevard

Abicycleboulevardonalocalservicestreetcanprovideagoodalternativetoa bicyclelaneorwideoutsidelaneonahighervolume/higherspeedstreet. Itcan beanexcellentattractorfornewandinexperiencedcyclistsandprovideapleasantridetoreachmanydestinations. Elementsofabicycleboulevardincludethe following:

- Selecting astreet that provides a direct and continuous connection for bicyclists, as opposed to a route that requires bicyclists to wind through neighborhoods. Bicycleboulevards work beston astreet grid system.
- Turningstopsignstowardsintersectingtraffic, sobicyclistscanridewithout interruption.
- Placingmotorvehicletrafficdivertersatkeyintersectionstostabilizemotor vehiclevolumes. The diverters must be designed to allow through bicycle movement. A full diverter must include a cut-through wide enough to accommodate a bicycle with a trailer (4 feet wide).
- Alternatively, placingtrafficcalmingdevicesonthestreettostabilizemotor vehicletrafficspeeds. Theseincludetrafficcircles, speedbumps(14footor 22foot), curbextensions, slowpoints, chicanes, etc. Insomesituations, both trafficdivertersandtrafficcalmingdeviceswillbeneeded.
- Providing protection where the boulevard crosseshigher volumear terial streets (Figure A1.18). This can be accomplished in two ways:

**Appendix**A

BicycleBoulevardStreetCrossings

## Raised median prevents motor vehicle traffic from cutting through (\*\*\* °. · \* \*\*\*) · · \* \* \* \* \* \* Median opening allows bicvclists to cross arterial Traffic circle acts as traffic calming device Turning stop signs to favor through movement on bike blvd. **Cyclist** activates signal by One-way choker pushbutton prohibits motor vehicle traffic from entering bike blvd.

Traffic signal allows

bikes to cross arterial

- Withasignalwhereatrafficstudyhasshownthata signalinbetweenarterialswillbesafeandeffective. To ensurethatbicyclistswillbeabletoactivatethesignal, thepreferredtreatmentisasignalloopinthe pavementmarkedwithastenciltoshowthebicyclists wheretostandtotriptheloop. Alternatively, apush buttonthatwillnotrequiredismountingmaybeprovided, inadditiontopushbuttonactivationforpedestrians.
- Withamedianrefuge. Amedianrefugeshouldbewide enoughsoitallowsabicyclistwithatrailertobeprotectedfromthetravellanes(minimum8feet, 10feet preferred.)Thedesignshouldallowbicycliststosee thetravellanestheymustcross.
- Placingdirectionalsignstoroutecycliststokeydestinations, toguidecycliststhroughdifficultsituations, andto alertmotoristsofthepresenceofbicyclists.

#### C4. SharedRoadway

Therearenospecific bicyclest and ards or treatments for low-volume, low-speeds have droad ways; they are simply the roads as constructed. Shared road ways function wellon roads such as local streets and minor collectors with speed limits of 25 mph (40 km/h), or traffic volumes of 3,000 averaged aily traffic (ADT) or less.

Manyurbanlocalstreetsarecarryinggreatertrafficvolumes and athighers peeds than their designation should normally allow. These could function well as shared road ways if excessive traffic speeds and volumes were effectively reduced through traffic calming techniques, such as curb extensions, speed bumps, round abouts, etc. Refer to the Portland Office of Transportation's Traffic Calming Program for more information.

#### C4a.Wideoutsidelane

Forhighervolume/higherspeedstreets(above25mphor 3000ADT)wherethereisinadequatewidthtoprovidethe requiredbicyclelanesorshoulderbikeways, awideoutside lanemaybeprovidedthataccommodatesbothcyclistsand motorvehicles. This could occuron retrofit projects where there are severephysical constraints, and all other options have been pursued, such as removing parking or narrowing travellanes to minimum acceptable widths.

#### AppendixA PartI: DesignandEngineeringGuidelines

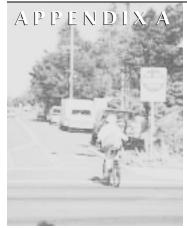
## C.DesignGuidelines forBicycleFacilities

(continued)

Awideoutsidelaneistypically14feet(4.2m)wide. Usablewidthisnormally measuredfromcurbfacetothecenterofthe lanestripe, butadjustmentsneed tobemadefordrainagegrates, parking, andlongitudinalridgesbetweenpavementandguttersections. Forwidthsof15feet(4.8m)orgreater, abicyclelane orshoulderbikewayshouldbestriped.

#### C4b.SignedBikewayConnection

Forsharedroadwaysthatactasconnectionsbetweenbikewaysand/ormajor destinations, a "BicycleRoute" signwithdirectionalinformationshouldbeprovided. [SeeSectionIVB3formoreinformation.]



## PartII: IntersectionDesign

BICYCLE MASTER PLAN

Intersections are are as where most conflicts between various roadway users occur. By their very nature, intersections put one group of travelers in the path of others. Good intersection design creates a situation where those approaching the intersection have a clear indication what path they must follow and who has the right-of-way. As without her roadway design features, bicyclists must be treated as vehicles: only in extremely rare cases should they be encouraged to proceed through intersections as pedestrians.

#### A.BasicPrinciples

Somebasicprinciplestobefollowedwhendesigningintersections are:

- Unusualconflictsshouldbeavoided.
- Intersectiondesignshouldcreateapathforbicycliststhatisdirect, logical andasclosetothepathofmotorvehicletrafficaspossible.
- Bicyclistsfollowingtheintendedtrajectoryshouldbevisibleandtheirmovementsshouldbepredictable.
- Potentialsafetyproblemsassociated with the difference between auto and bicyclespeeds should be minimized.

## B.SimpleRightAngle Intersections

Simplerightangleintersectionsareusuallythesimplesttotreatforbicycle movement. Bicyclistsmustbeallowedtofollowapaththatisasdirectaspossible, usingthefollowingtechniques:

- Bicyclelanesshouldbestripedtoamarkedorunmarkedcrosswalk.
- Thebicyclelanestripeshouldbeasolidstripeallthewaytothecrosswalk.
- Thelanesshouldresumeattheothersideoftheintersection.

(SeeAppendixIVB2, BicycleLanes, formoredetailedinformation)

## C.Complicated Intersections

Intersections with multiplestreets entering from different angles can create confusion for users. Such intersections should be avoided and designed in stead assimpleright angle intersections whenever possible. For an already existing complicated intersection, or if a complex intersection is absolutely needed, bicyclelanes may be striped with dashest og uide bicyclists through a long undefined area.

**AppendixA** 

#### **D.Right-TurnLanes**

Right-turnlanespresentspecialproblemsforcyclistsbecauseright-turningcars and through bicyclistsmust crosspaths. To alleviate these concerns, the design in Figure A2.1 should be used for bicycle lanes. The paths of the through bicyclist and the right-turning motor vehicle should cross prior to the intersection. This configuration has three advantages:

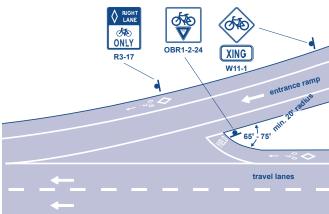
- Itallowsthisconflicttooccurawayfromtheintersectionwhereotherconflictscouldoccur.
- The difference intravels peeds is an advantage, as a motor vehicle driver can passabicy clistrather than rides ide-by-side.
- Allusersareencouragedtofollowtherulesoftheroad: throughvehicles (includingbicyclists)proceedtotheleftofright-turningvehicles.

## E.Right-LaneMerge andExitRamps

Bicyclelanesarenotusuallyprovidedonlimitedaccessfreeways, butsome urbanparkwaysaredesignedwithmerginglanesandexitramps, ratherthan simpleintersections. Theseroadsmayotherwisebesuitableforbicyclelanes.

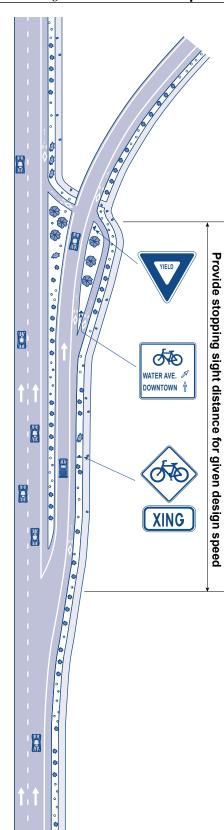
FIGUREA2.1 StandardRight-TurnLaneConfiguration

FIGUREA2.2 BikeLanesatRight-LaneMerge



**AppendixA** 

#### FIGUREA2.3 BikeLanesatExitRamps



Trafficlanesthatallowmergingtraffictoflowontoaroadwayathigh speedscreatedifficultiesforslower-movingbicyclists. Exitrampsthat allowmotorvehiclestoleavetheroadwayathighspeedsposesimilar problems.

The following designs comply with a basic trafficengine ering principle that encourages crossing sator close to a right angle.

#### E1. Right-LaneMerge

Itisdifficultforcycliststotraversetheundefinedareacreatedby right-lanemergemovements, forthefollowingreasons:

- Theacuteangleofapproachcreatesvisibilityproblems.
- Motorvehiclesareoftenacceleratingtomergeintotraffic.
- Thespeeddifferentialbetweenthecyclistandthemotorist.

To alleviate these concerns, the design in Figure A2.2 guides cyclists in a manner that provides:

- Ashortdistanceacrosstheramptotraverseatclosetoaright angle.
- Improvedsightdistanceinanareawheretrafficspeedsareslower thanfurtherdownstream.
- Acrossinginanareawheredrivers'attentionisnotentirely focusedonmergingwithtraffic.

#### E2. ExitRamps

Exitramps normally present great difficulties for bicyclists and pedestrians for the following reasons:

- Motorvehiclesareexiting at fairly high speeds.
- Theacuteanglecreatesvisibilityproblems.
- Motorvehicledriversusingtheexitrampoftendonotusetheir right-turnsignal, whichcreatesconfusionforbicyclistsseekinga gapinthetrafficstream.

To alleviate these concerns, the design in Figure A2.3 guides cyclists in a manner that provides:

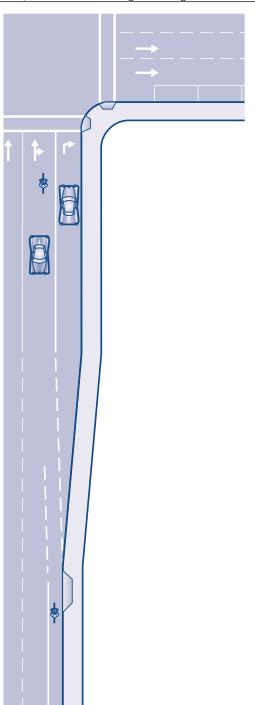
- Ashortdistanceacrosstheramp, atclosetoarightangle.
- Improvedsightdistanceinanareawheretrafficspeedsareslower thanfurtherdownstream.
- Acrossinginanareawherethedriver' sattentionisnotdistracted byothermotorvehicles.

## F.DualRight-Turn Configurations

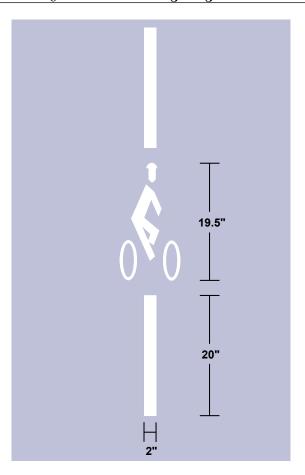
Dualright-turnlanesoraright-turn, right/throughlaneconfigurationare unpleasantchallengesforcyclistsatintersectionsbecausecyclistsmusteither mergeacrosstwolanesormergeacrossintoalanewheredriverscouldbeturningorgoingstraight(FigureA2.4). Boththeseconfigurationsshouldbeavoided wheneverpossible. Warrantsforusingdualturnlanesshouldbecloselyscrutinized, sothispatternisusedonlyifabsolutelynecessary.

FIGUREA2.4 BikeLanethroughDualRight-TurnLanes

**AppendixA** 



FIGUREA2.5 **PavementMarkingforSignalActivation** 



# G.SignalTimingand BicycleDetection

#### G1. SignalTiming

**AppendixA** 

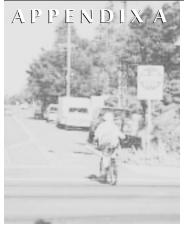
Atintersections, bicycletrafficshouldbeconsideredinthetimingofthetraffic signalandvehicledetection. Considerationshouldbegiventoensurethatade-quateclearanceintervalsareprovidedforbicyclistswhereappropriate, basedon analysisbytheCityofPortlandBureauofTrafficManagement. Abicyclist 's speed, perception/reactiontime, andintersectiongeometryshouldbefactored inwhentheintervalsareanalyzed.

Wherebicycletrafficischannelizedsuchthatbicyclescanbedetectedexclusive of the detection of motor vehicles, loop detectors should be uset oprovide for the needs of bicyclists.

#### G2. Detection

Trafficdetectorsfortraffic-actuated signals should be set to detect bicycles. Loops should be located in bicycle lanes in the bicyclist 's expected path. All signalized locations with vehicular actuation and without bicycle lanes for the left turn and outside through lanes should have pavement marking sto indicate to bicyclists where they should be to activate signal detection (Figure A2.5). If the loop is invisible, the pavement marking should be installed; if the loop is visible and bicycle use anticipated to be low (e.g., in a remote location), a pavement marking may not be necessary.

In some cases, the use of pedestrian-actuated buttons may be an alternative to the use of detectors, provided the button can be pushed by a cyclist from the street.



# PartIII: MiscellaneousDesign Considerations

BICYCLE MASTER PLAN

#### A.Detrimental Practices

#### A1. SidewalkBikeways

Early bike way efforts were aimed at multiple use of side walks for pedestrians and bicyclists.

Whileinrareinstancesthistypeoffacilitymaybenecessary, ordesirableforuse bysmallchildren, inmostcasesitshouldbeavoided.

Sidewalksaregenerallynotsuitedforcyclingforseveralreasons:

- Theyputcyclistsinconflictwithpedestrians.
- Therearepotentialconflictswithutilitypoles, signposts, benchesandother "streetfurniture."
- Bicyclistsfaceconflictsatvirtuallyeverydriveway, alleyorintersection, as motoristsarenotexpectingbicyclists. Acyclistonasidewalkisgenerallynot visibletomotorists, sothatthecyclistemergesunexpectedly. Thisisespeciallytrueofcyclistsridinginthedirectionoppositetoadjacentmotorvehicletraffic—driversarenotlookingforavehiclecomingfromthisdirection.
- Bicyclistsareputintoawkwardsituationsatintersectionswheretheycannot safelyactlikeavehiclebutarenotinthepedestrianfloweither, whichcreatesconfusionforotherroadusers.

Cyclistsaresaferwhentheyareallowedtofunctionasroadwayvehicleoperators, ratherthanaspedestrians.

#### A2. ExtrudedCurbs

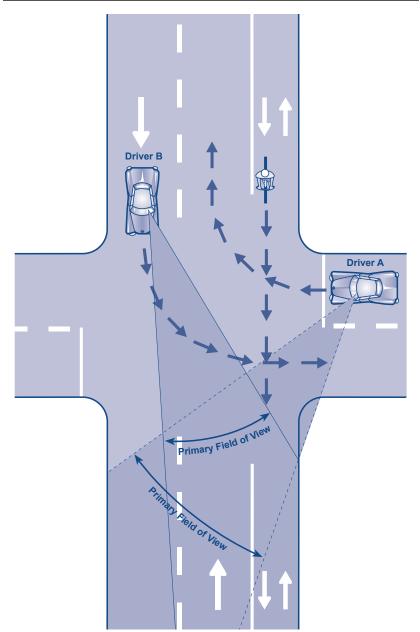
Theselowcurbs, whenused to separate motor vehicles from cyclists, create an undesirable condition. Bicyclists or motor ist smay hit the curband lose control, with the motor vehicle crossing onto the bikeway or more often the cyclist falling onto the roadway. Extruded curbs also make bikeways difficult to maintain and tend to collect debris.

#### A3. Two-WayBicycleLaneononesideofroad

While this may see map ractical alternative to the expense of two bicycle lanes, it creates a condition that is very dangerous for bicyclists (Figure A3.1). The

#### FIGUREA3.1 ProblemswithTwo-wayBikeLaneonOneSideoftheRoad

**Appendix**A



Right-turning driver A is looking for traffic on the left; Left-turning driver B is looking for traffic ahead; In both cases, a wrong-way bicyclist is not in the driver's main field of vision.

bicyclistclosesttothemotorvehicle lanehasopposingmotortrafficonone sideandopposingbicycletrafficon theother. Thisconfigurationalsopromotesillegalwrong-wayridingand createsawkwardanddangerousmovementsintransitionsbacktostandard bikeways.

#### A4. ReflectorsinPavement

Pavementreflectorsorotherraised markingscandeflectabicyclewheel, causingthecyclisttolosecontrol. If pavementmarkersareneededfor motorists, theyshouldbeinstalledon themotorist 'ssideofthestripe, and haveabeveledfrontedge. Thismaybe desirableinsomeisolatedinstances, suchaswheredriversconsistently intrudeonabicyclelaneattheinside ofacurve.

### A5. ContinuousRight-turn Lanes

Continuousright-turnlanesmakeit extremelydifficultforbicycliststo judgewheretheyshouldberiding (FigureA3.2). Ridingagainstthecurb putstheminconflictwithright-turningcars, butridingtotheleftofthe right-turnlaneputstheminconflict withcarsmergingintoandoutofthe right-turnlane. Thebestsolutionisto eliminatethecontinuousright-turn lane, consolidateaccessesandcreate well-definedintersections, withthe bicyclelanetotheleftofright-turning cars.

#### A6. BicycleLanesbehindDiagonalParking

Diagonal parking can cause conflicts on streets with high bicycle use. Cardrivers backing out have very poor visibility of on coming cyclists. It is generally not recommended to place bicyclelanes adjacent to diagonal parking.

### **B.OtherDesign Considerations**

#### B1. CurbCuts

**AppendixA** 

Curbcutsforbicycleaccesstooff-streetpathsandsidewalksshouldbedesigned so the bottom of the curbcut matches the gutter gradewithout an elevated lip (Figure A3.3). The bottom width of the curbcutshould be the full width of the bikeway when the approaching path is perpendicular to the curb, and a minimum of 8 feet (2.4 m) wide when the approaching path is parallel and adjacent to the curb. Tenor 12 feet (3 or 3.6 m) may be necessary on down hill grades.

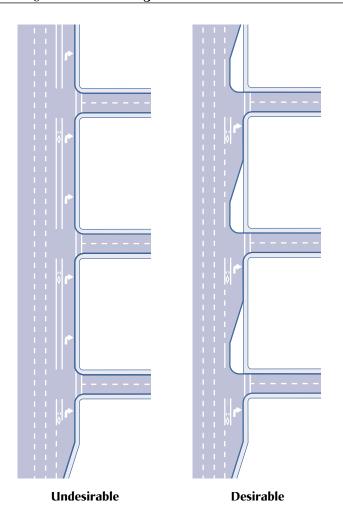
#### B2. DrainageGrates

Caremustbetakentomakesurethatdrainagegratesarebicycle-safe. Ifnot, a bicyclewheelmayfallintotheslotsofthegratecausingthecyclisttofall. Replacingexistinggrates(preferredmethod)orweldingthinmetalstrapsacross thegrateperpendiculartothedirectionoftravel(alternatemethod)isrequired (FigureA3.4). Metalstrapsshouldbecheckedperiodicallytoensurethatthey remaininplace.

Inletsinthecurbface(typeCG-3)arepreferabletostreet-surfacedesigns (typesG-1, G-2, CG-1 and CG-2). If a street-surface grateis required for drainage, caremust be taken to ensure that the front of the grateis flush with

theroadsurface. 1

FIGUREA3.2 ContinuousRight-TurnLaneCreatesConstantConflicts



Inletsshouldberaisedafterapavement overlay, towithin 1/4 " (6mm) of the new surface. If this is not possible or practical, the pavement must taper into drainage in lets so they do not cause an abrupted ge at the inlet. Another option is to recess the curb line in the area of the grate, removing the grate from the cyclist 's travel path.

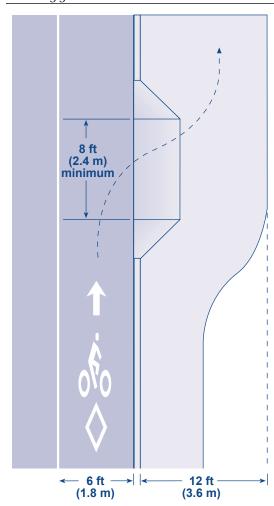
#### B3. Railroadcrossings

Specialcaremustbetakenwherevera bikewayintersectsarailroadcrossing. The mostimportantdesignconsiderationsfor bicyclistsatcrossingsaresmoothness, angle ofcrossing, andflangedepthandwidth (FigureA3.5).

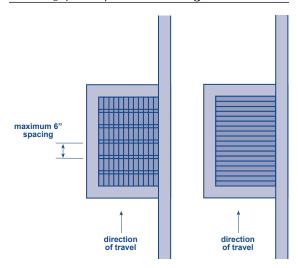
#### **B3a.Smoothness**

Rubberizedcrossingshaveprovenvery effectiveinmaintainingadurable, smooth crossing. Concreteisamaterialthatisalso widelyused. Whenlaidwithprecision, concreteprovidesasmoothride, andmay bethebestoverallmaterial. Ifasphalt pavementisused, itmustbemaintainedin ordertopreventaridgebuildupnextto

FIGUREA3.3 CurbCutsforPaths



FIGUREA3.4 Bicycle-SafeDrainageGrates



therails. Timbercrossingsmayprovetobesmootherinsome circumstances, buttheycanweardownrapidlyandareoften slipperywhenwet.

#### **B3b.Angleofcrossing**

Theriskiskepttoaminimumwherethebikewaycrossesthe tracksata90° angle. Theminimumacceptableangleis45°. If theskewangleislessthan45°, specialattentionmustbegiventothebikewayalignmenttoimprovetheangleof approach, preferablyto60° orgreater.

#### **B3c.Flange**

Theopenflangeareabetweentherailandtheroadwaysur-facecancauseproblemsforcyclists, sinceitcancatchabicycletire, causingtheridertobethrownoffthebicycle. Flange width(thespacebetweentherailandthecrossingmaterial) mustbekepttoaminimum.

#### **B3d.Signs**

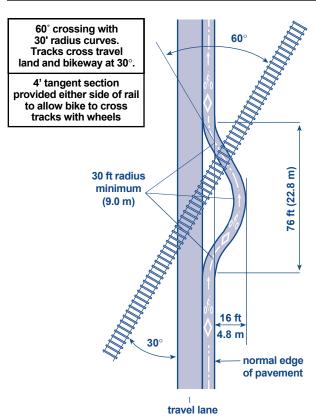
Advancewarningsigns should be installed on off-street paths and on-street bikeways in advance of railroad crossings.

# B4. Keepingbikewaysopenduringconstruction and other travel disruptions

Throughbicycleandpedestrianmovementmustbemaintainedduringconstructionandotherprojectsdisruptingtravel (e.g., filmingforcommercials, specialevents), particularlyon bridges. Pedestriansandbicyclistsarethemostsusceptibleto disruptionsintheirnormaltravelroutes, becauseoftheir slowerspeedsandexposuretonoise, dirtandfumes. Temporarylanerestrictions, detoursandothertrafficcontrol measuresinstitutedduringconstructionorothertraveldisruptionsshouldbedesignedtoaccommodatenon-motorized travelerswheneverpossible, especiallyinareaswherethese modesarenormallyencountered.

Ifthedisruptionoccursinabicyclelaneoverashortdistance (approximately500ftorless), bicyclistsshouldberoutedto shareamotorvehiclelane. Onlongerprojects, andonbusy roadways, atemporarybicyclelaneorwideoutsidelane shouldbeprovided. Bicyclistsshouldnotberoutedontosidewalkswithpedestriansunlessthetrafficengineerdeemsthere tobenoreasonablealternative. Iftheproposedworkisona designatedbikewayandtherecanbenoaccommodationfor bicyclists, areasonabledetourneedstobeestablishedand signed.

 ${\tt FIGUREA3.5} \qquad \textbf{Treatment for Bike Lanes Crossing Railboad Tracks}$ 



Important considerations for street disruptions include:

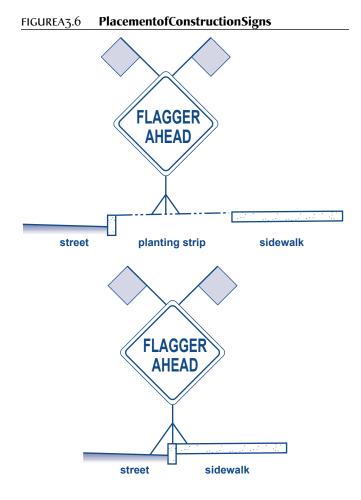
- Metalplatescreateaslickanddangerous surfaceforcyclists, andarenoteasilyvisibleatnightorintherain. Ifmetalplates aretobeusedtoaccommodatetraffic, the platesmaynothaveaverticaledgegreater thanoneinchwithoutatemporaryasphalt liptoaccommodatebicyclists. TypeIIor IIIBarricadeswithflashersshouldbe placedatleast20feetinadvance.
- Constructionholesordepressionsshould neverbeleftwithoutphysicalbarrierspreventingcyclistsfromfallingin. Forholes thatneedtobeleftforovertwodays, temporaryfillshouldbeusedtocreatealevel surfacefortheholeordepression. If the holeistoremainforlessthantwodays, TypeIIorIIIBarricadeswithflashers shouldbeplacedtopreventcyclistsfrom ridingintoit.
- Inallcasesofroadsurfaceconstructionor otherdisruptions, TypeIIorIIIBarricades withflashersshouldbeplacedatleast20 ftinadvance.
- Theplacementofadvanceconstructionsigns should obstruct neither the
  pedestrian's northebicyclist 'spath. Where there is sufficient room, placing
  signshalf on the sidewalk and half on the roadway may be the best solution
  where there is no planting strip (Figure A3.6).

Construction project managers should not if y the Bicycle Program in the case of major disruptions and release information to the local media.

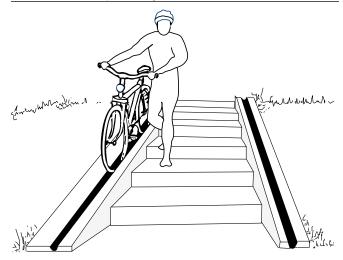
#### B5. Contra-FlowBicycleLanes

Contra-flowbicyclelanesonaone-waystreetarenotusuallyrecommended. Thereare, however, specialcircumstancesunderwhichthisdesignmaybedesirable, ifthefollowingconditionsaremet:

- The contra-flow bicyclelane provides a substantial saving sinout-of-direction travel compared to the routemotor vehicles must follow;
- The contra-flow bicyclelane is short and provides direct access to a high-use destination point;
- Safetyisimprovedbecauseofreducedconflicts;



FIGUREA3.7 BicycleRamponStairs



- Therearenoorveryfewintersectingdriveways, alleysorstreetsonthesideoftheproposedcontraflowlane;
- Bicyclistscansafelyandconvenientlyreenterthe trafficstreamateitherendofthesection;
- Asubstantialnumberofcyclistsarealreadyusing thestreet; and
- Thereissufficientstreetwidthtoaccommodatea full-dimensionbicyclelane.

Acontra-flowbicyclelanemayalsobeappropriate onaone-waystreetrecentlyconvertedfromatwo-waystreet(especiallywherethischangeoccurredto reducemotorvehicletrafficthroughneighborhoods).

Foracontra-flowbicyclelanetofunctionwell, these specialfeaturesmustbeincorporatedintothedesign:

- Thecontra-flowbicyclelanemustbeplacedon therightsideofthestreet(todrivers 'left)and mustbeseparatedfromoncomingtrafficbya doubleyellowline. Thisindicatesthatthebicyclistsareridingonthestreetlegally, inadedicated travellane.
- Anyintersectingalleys, majordrivewaysandstreets musthavesignsindicatingtomotoriststhatthey shouldexpecttwo-waybicycletraffic.
- Existingtrafficsignalsmustbefittedwithspecial signalsforbicyclists, withloopdetectorsorpushbuttons. Thepush-buttonsmustbeplacedsothey canbeeasilyreachedbybicyclists, withouthaving todismount.
- Itispreferabletoplaceaseparatebicyclelanein thedirectionofmotorvehicletraffic, stripedasa normalbicyclelane. Wheretheroadwaywidth doesnotallowthis, bicyclistswillhavetosharethe roadwithtraffic. Inthissituation, stripingthecontra-flowbicyclelaneshouldtakeprecedence, otherwisesomecyclistswillbetemptedtorideillegallyagainsttraffic.

#### B6. StaircaseDesign

Staircases should be designed with a bicycle wheel gutter on the side or down the middle to allow bicyclists to roll their bicycle supand down the stairs (see Figure A3.7). Where possible, bicycle wheel gutters should be provided as an

### **B.OtherDesign Considerations**

(continued)

integralpartofthestaircasedesigninsteadofadd-onfeature. Theguttershould havedimensionsofnolessthan3 "x3" x1/2" and, ifnotdesignedasanintegral componentofthestairpath, shouldbefirmlyaffixedtothehandrail. Attachmentsshouldbemadeflushwiththeguttersurface, andthegutteritself shouldbeflushwithalllandings. Bicyclewheelguttersshouldbeconstructedof amaterialdesignedtowithstandtheelements.

The City of Portlandhas anumber of stair cases with bicycle wheel gutters, none of which have conflicted with pedestrianuse. Because of the potential for such conflicts, bicycle wheel gutter design and inclusion will be left to the discretion of the supervising engineer.

#### B7. TrafficCalmingDevices: ConsiderationsforBicycles

The City of Portland 's Traffic Calming Program (TCP) worksto improve neighborhood livability by addressing the impacts of excessive traffic and speeds. The Program plans and implements projects on local streets to encourage the use of the arterial system and reduce traffic speeds. The Program also plans and implements projects on residential neighborhood collectors treets to slow traffic speeds and enhance alternative transportation options. TCP 's Neighborhood Speed Watch Program increases public awareness about the impacts of speeding by loaning radarguns to citizen volunteers and sending reminders to drivers observed exceeding the speed limit.

Mosttrafficcalmingprojectsinvolvetheinstallationofsuchmeasuresasspeed bumps, curbextensions, diverters, rumblestrips, andtrafficcircles. Generally, thesemeasuresarecomplementarytobicycletravelandaretreatmentsusedon bicycleboulevards. However, thesemeasurescanalsobeproblematictobicycles ifnotwellplannedandinstalled. Thefollowingconsiderationsapplytoall streets, butinparticular, thosestreetsidentifiedasbikewaysontheCity 's BikewayNetwork.

#### B7a.SpeedBumps

Consideration: SpeedbumpsshouldbebuilttotheCitystandardoffourteenor twenty-twofeet. Thesebumpswillslowmotorvehicleswhileprovidinga smoothrideforcyclists.

#### B7b.RumbleStrips

Consideration: Rumblestripsshouldnotbeplacedinabicyclelaneorwithin theright-mostfourfeetofavehicletravellane.

#### **B7c.CurbExtensions**

Consideration: Onstreetswithoutacenterlinestripe, motorvehiclescansafely passcyclistsatanintersectionwithacurbextension. Onstreetswithacenterlinestripe, thecurbextensionshouldbeplacedsuchthatal2foot(minimum) tol4foot(desirable)outsidelaneisleftontheroadwaytoallowbicycliststo passthroughtheintersectionsafely. Atenfoot(minimum)autolanenexttoa fourfoot(minimum)bicyclelaneisalsoacceptable. Otherwise, bicyclistswill havetoveeroutintotraffic, ormotorvehicleswill "squeeze" bicyclistsgoing throughtheintersection.

# old € new € shld travel lane travel lane shld existing widen travel lane travel lane

**AppendixA** 

#### **B7d.Circles**

Consideration: Ingeneral, cyclistsoftencomplainthat theyfeel "squeezed" bymotorvehiclestryingtopass atatrafficcircle. Onstreetswherebicyclelanesare recommended(generallyonstreetsabove3000 ADT), speedbumpsarepreferabletotrafficcircles. Whenimplementingtrafficcircles, carefulconsiderationshouldbegiventotheimpactofthecircleon bicycletravel.

#### **B7e.Diverters**

Consideration: Alltrafficdiverters should preserve bicycleturning movement options and through

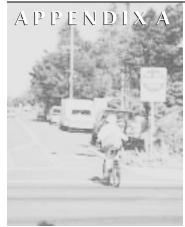
accessunlessoverridingsafetyconcernsexist. Abicycle "cut-through" atfull divertersshouldbewideenough (fourfeet) to accommodate abicycletrailer.

#### B8. Lightingforbikeways

Duringlowlightconditionsthepresenceoffixed-sourcelightinghelpsabicy-clisttoseeroadsurfaceconditions and avoid potential obstacles. Lighting for both off-street paths and on-street bikeways should be considered where night riding is expected, particularly through under passes and tunnels, at major intersections, and when night timesecurity could be a problem. All bikeways should be litto appropriate Citylighting standards.

#### B9. Roadwayshoulderwidening

Ifwideningisperformedononlyonesideoftheroadway, considerationshould begiventoshiftingthecenterlinestripetoallowforadequatetravellanesand shoulderbikewayorbicyclelanes(FigureA3.8). Anormal4-inch(100mm) widefoglinestripeisusedtodelineateshoulderbikeways. Wherephysicalconstraintsexistitmaybeacceptabletowidentheshouldertoprovideforbicycle travelintheuphilldirectiononly, ortoprovideshoulderwideningatstrategic pointsalongtheroadway.



# PartIV: SigningandMarking

BICYCLE MASTER PLAN

#### A.BasicPrinciples

Well-designedroadsusuallyrequireverylittlesigning, becausetheyarebuiltso allusersunderstandhowtoproceed. Conversely, anoverabundanceofwarning andregulatorysignsmayindicateafailuretohaveaddressedproblems. The attentionofdrivers, bicyclistsandpedestriansshouldbeontheroadandother users, notonsignsalongthesideoftheroad.

Oversigning of roadways is in effective and can degrade their useful ness to users. Too many signs are distracting and a visual blight, they create a cluttere deffect and wasteresources.

The message conveyed by the signshould be easily understandable by all road-way users. The use of symbols is preferred over the use of text.

#### **B.BikewaySigning**

#### B1. Off-streetpaths

Off-streetpaths should be signed with appropriate regulatory, warning and destination signs.

#### **B1a.RegulatorySigns**

Theregulatorysigns R1-1 (Stop) and R1-2 (Yield) should be used to regulate bicycletra velon off-street paths (Figures A4.1 and A4.2).

Note: signsR1-1andR2-2arereducedversionsofstandardmotorvehiclesigns. Theyshouldbeusedwheretheywillbevisibleonlytobicyclists, forexample, wherea pathcrossesanotherpathorwhereapathintersectsaroadwayatrightangles.

#### B1b.WarningSigns

The following warning signs should be used to inform pathusers of potentially hazardous conditions:

- SignsW1-1andW1-2indicateturns(FiguresA4.3andA4.4).
- SignsW2-1andW2-2giveinformationabouttheapproachingintersection (FiguresA4.5andA4.6).
- SignW10-1indicatesarailroadcrossing(FigureA4.7).
- SignW7-5warnsofanapproachinghill(FigureA4.8).

FIGUREA4.1 Stop(R-1)



FIGUREA4.2 Yield(R1-2)



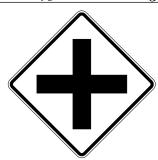
FIGUREA4.3 Turn(W1-1)



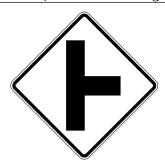
FIGUREA4.4 Curve(W1-2)



FIGUREA4.5 IntersectionSign(W2-1)



FIGUREA4.6 **IntersectionSign(W2-2)** 



• SignOBW11-1with "XING" rider(FigureA4.9) should be placed in advance of a point where an off-street path crosses aroadway, if the crossing is in an area where it is not expected. This sign is not appropriate where bicyclelanes and should er bike ways cross streets at controlled intersections (traffic signals and stopsigns).

#### **B1c.Striping**

Onpathswithhighuse, abrokenyellowcenterlinestripemaybeusedtoseparatethetravelintotwodirections. Spacingshouldbe3foot(0.9m)centerline segmentswith9foot(2.7m)gapsor10foot(3m)segmentsand30foot(9m) gapsbetweensegments. Asolidcenterlinestripeshouldbeusedthroughcurves andareasofpoorsightdistance.

Note: Attemptstoseparatepedestriansfromcyclistswithanadditionalpaintedlane havenotprovensuccessfulandarenotrecommended.

Railroad (W10-1)



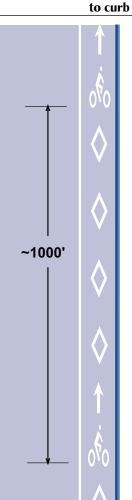
FIGURE A4.8 Hill (W7-5)



OBW11-1 with "XING" FIGURE A4.9

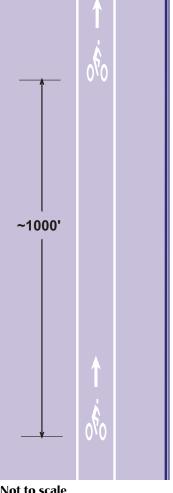


FIGURE A4.10A Bike lane next



Not to scale

FIGURE A4.10B Bike lane next to parking



Not to scale

#### B2. Bicycle Lanes **B2a. Bicycle Lane Designation**

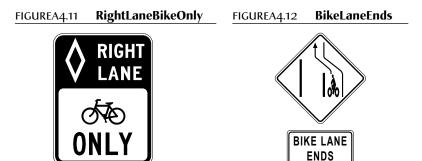
Bicycle lanes should be designated with the following markings:

If the bicycle lane is adjacent to a curb:

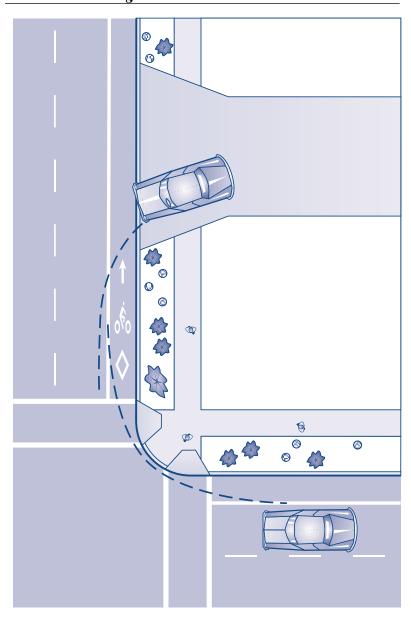
- 8-inch (200 mm), solid white lane line.
- Bicycle stencil, directional arrow, and diamond spaced every 1000 feet or after every major intersection, with three diamonds in between (Figure A4.10a). The use of the extra three diamonds helps with the enforcement of no parking in bike lanes.

If the bicycle lane is adjacent to on-street parking:

- 4-inch (100 mm) solid white lane line or marked parking stalls
- 8-inch (200 mm) solid white lane line
- Bicycle stencil and directional arrow spaced every 1000 feet or after every major intersection. No diamonds need be used, as there will not be demand for parking. (Figure A4.10b)



FIGUREA4.13 **BikeLaneStencilPlacedoutofSweptPathof TurningVehicles** 



ThepreviousODOTstandardguided PDOTtousethe "BikeOnly" marking ratherthanthebicyclestencilwithan arrow. Sincethereareconsequently manyoftheseoldermarkingson Portlandstreets, itwilltakealongtime andconsiderableexpense, toreplace them. Thus, whileallnewbikeways shouldusethecurrent(bicycle/arrow/diamond)standard, theoldoneswill onlybereplacedastheywearout.

Ingeneral, "NoParking" signsarenotto beusedwithbicyclelanes; thebicycle laneshouldbemarkedwellenoughto beaparkingdeterrent. "NoParking" signs(P100, P103, andP106; or MUTCDR7-9a)maybeusedincases whereparkinginbicyclelanesisacontinualproblem. Yellowpaintedcurbs mayalsobeusedtoindicatethatparkingisprohibited.

"RightLane, BikeOnly" signshouldbe usedsparinglyincaseswhereclarityis needed(FigureA4.11).

Bicycleroutesignsaretobeusedfor directionalinformationorbikeway identification. Theyshouldnotbe usedinisolation; theyshouldbeused inconjunctionwithotherinformationalsignage.

Bikelaneaheadandbikelaneends signsshouldbeusedsparingly. The "Bikelaneends" signmaybeusedasa riderinconjunctionwiththesign depictedinFigureA4.12toindicatea mergesituation(FigureA4.12).

#### **B2b.MarkingPlacement**

Markingsshouldbeofcoldplastic material. Theyshouldbeplacedafter mostintersectionstoalertdriversand bicyclistsenteringtheroadwaytothe exclusivenatureofthebicyclelanes. Markingsshouldbeplacedafterevery intersectionwhereaparkinglaneis

 $placed between the bicycle lane and the curb. \ Care must be taken to avoid place and the curb.$ ing marking sin an area where motor vehicles are expected to cross a bicycle $lane (Figure A4.13). \ This includes drive ways and the area immediately after an all of the control of the c$ intersection.

#### **B2c.Intersections**

**AppendixA** 

Bicycle lanes should normally be marked to the cross walk or to a point whereturningvehicleswouldcrossthem. Atintersectionswithahighvolumeofrightturning traffic, it may be advisable to mark a dashed line for the bicycle lane for the bic

Φ ≥50'

Optionaldashedbikelanelines FIGUREA4.14

approximately 50 feet preceding the intersection. The lanes should resume at the other side of the intersection (Figure A4.14).

Where the bike lane is placed adjacent to relatively lightly-used parking and there is a heavy volume of right-turning traffic, the following design should be considered:

- Remove parking approximately 50 feet before the crosswalk,
- Create a dedicated right-turn lane,
- Drop bike lane, and
- Place standard "Right Lane Must Turn Right Except Bicycles" sign (Figure A4.15) with standard right-turn only lane markings.

Note: ODOT has proposed a modified version of this, whereby the bicycle lane continues but is dashed, and is placed on the left side of the right turn lane, in effect creating a shared right-turn lane/bike lane. (Figure A4.16 shows ODOT's recommended (not adopted) marking and sign).

Dashed lines should be used to guide bicyclists through signalized intersections, skewed or complex intersections. Spacing for a dashed lane line should be 3-foot (0.9 m) segments with 9-foot (2.7 m) gaps. (Figure A4.17)

FIGURE A4.15 **Recommended treatment for combined right-turn lane** 

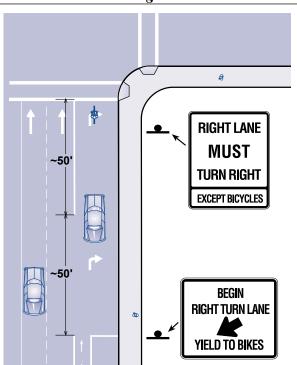
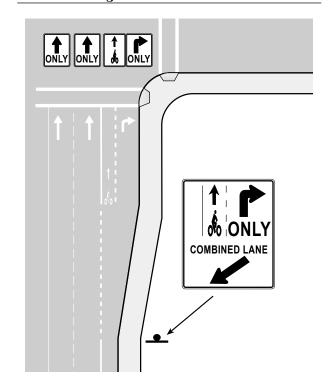


FIGURE A4.16 **ODOT treatment for combined** right-turn lane



FIGUREA4.18 **BikeLaneSignat Right-TurnLane** 



#### **B2d.RightTurnLanesatIntersections**

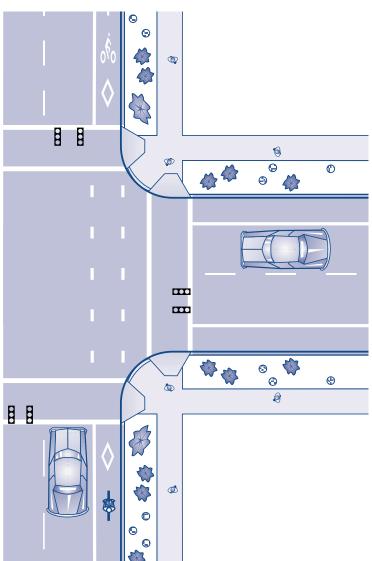
**AppendixA** 

Theshortthroughbicyclelanesegmentshouldbemarkedwithtwo8" (200 mm) solidlanelinestotheleftofright-turnlaneandconnectedtotheprecedingbicyclelanewithdashedlanelines, using 3-foot (0.9m) segments with 9-foot (2.7m) gaps. The dashedlanelineshould be coldplastic material. A marking should be placed at the beginning of the through bicyclelane. Sign R4-4, BEGINRIGHTTURNLANE, YIELD TOBIKES, should be placed at the beginning of the taper (Figure A4.18).

#### B2e.OuterEdgeofBicycleLane

If parking is allowed next to a bicyclelane, the parking areas hould be defined by parking spacemarking so rasolid 4-inch (100 mm) stripe.

FIGUREA4.17 Dashedbikelanethroughsignalizedintersection



FIGUREA4.19

Directional BicycleRoute Sign



FIGUREA4.20 W11-1 withRiders



#### B3. BicycleBoulevard

**AppendixA** 

Directional "BicycleRoute" signsshouldbeusedonabicycleboulevardtoguide bicycliststospecificdestinations, e.g., "BicycleRoute...ToLloydCenter," or "Mt. TaborBikeway" (FigureA4.19).

"BikeXing" signs(MUTCDW11-1)shouldbeusedwherebicycleboulevard crossesamajorroadway(FigureA4.9).

# B4. SharedRoadways B4a.Signing

Ingeneral, nosignsarerequiredforasharedroadwaynotonthecity 'sBikeway Network. Bicyclistsshouldbeexpectedonallurbanlocalstreets, whichare mostlysharedroadways.

Onnarrowroadsheavilyusedbycyclists, itmaybehelpfultoinstallbicycle warningsigns(W11-1)withtheriderONROADWAY. Thesesignsshouldbe usedwherethereisinsufficientshoulderwidthforasignificantdistance. This signingshouldbeinadvanceoftheroadwaycondition. Iftheroadwayconditioniscontinuous, anadditionalrider "NEXTXXMILES" maybeused (FigureA4.20).

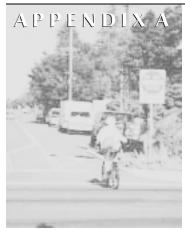
#### **B4b.DirectionalandDestinationSigns**

Directional "BicycleRoute" signsshouldbeusedonsharedroadwaystodirect bicyclistsfromonebikewaytoanotherwherethebikewayisnotcontinuous, e.g., "BicycleRoute...ToSEAnkenyBikeway " (seeFigureA4.19), orbetweena bikewayandadestination. InPortland, therearepresentlyhundredsof "Bike Route" signsthatwereintendedtoguidebicyclistsontothebestsharedroadwaysforbicycletravel. Althoughtheseserveausefulfunction, theydonotprovideenoughinformationtoassistbicyclistsinreachingtheirdestinations. Furthermore, thebicyclecommunityhasconsistentlyrequestedbetterfacilities thansimplysigningsharedroadways. Thus, overtimethesesignedsharedroadwayswilleitherbetreatedwiththeappropriatebicyclefacility[seeSectionIII, RecommendedBikewayNetwork]orthe "BikeRoute" signseliminatedorim-provedwiththeadditionofdirectionalinformationtoassistwithconnections.

#### **B4c.PlacementofSigns**

Because of cyclists' and pedestrians' lower line of sight, on off-street paths the bottom of signs should be about 5 feet  $(1.5 \, \text{m})$  above the path. If a secondary signism ounted below another sign, it should be a minimum of 4 feet  $(1.2 \, \text{m})$  above the path. The signs should have sufficient lateral clear ancefrom the edge of the path: recommended 3 feet  $(0.9 \, \text{m})$ , minimum 2 feet  $(0.6 \, \text{m})$ .

Signingforon-streetbikewaysshouldconformtoCitystandards.



# PartV: Maintenance

BICYCLE MASTER PLAN

Abicyclistisridingontwoverynarrow, high-pressuretires. Whatmayappearto beanadequateroadwaysurfaceforautomobiles(withfourwide, low-pressure tires)canbetreacherousforcyclists. Fairlysmallrockscandeflectabicycle wheel, aminorridgeinthepavementcancauseaspill, apot-holecancausea wheelrimtobend. Wetleavesareslipperyandcancauseabicyclisttofall. The gravelthatgetsblownoffthetravellanebytrafficaccumulatesagainstthecurb, intheareawherebicyclistsareriding. Thus, itisimportanttoproperlymaintain existingfacilities. Bikewayswillalwaysbesubjecttodebrisaccumulationand surfacedeterioration.

Adequatemaintenancewillhelptoprotecttheinvestmentofpublicfundsin bikeways, sotheycancontinuetobeusedsafely. Poorlymaintainedfacilitieswill becomeunusableandtheymaybecomealegalliability. Cyclistswhocontinue tousethemmayriskequipmentdamageandinjury. Otherswillchoosenotto usethefacilityatall.

#### A.FacilityMaintenance RequestProgram

The City's Bicycle Facility Maintenance Request Program, initiated in March 1994, responds to requests for small-scale, low-cost improvements, such as sweeping, repairing surface problems, and replacing unsafegratings. Bicyclists can make a request in two ways:

- Bysendinginarequestcard. Cardsareavailableatareabikeshops, through interestgroupsandPDOT.
- BycallingtheBicycleProgram(823-7082).

Bicycle Programst aff catalogue all requests and route them to the appropriate Bureau of Maintenance (BOM) department. Requests for work outside PDOT jurisdiction are sent to the appropriate jurisdiction, and requests that are outside the scope of the program are considered for Capital Improvement Program (CIP) or other funding sources. The person making the request is contacted either by letter or telephone on ceaction is taken.

's

#### B.Routine Maintenance

#### B1. Sweeping

**AppendixA** 

PDOT'scurrentpracticeistosweeparterialstreetsandbridgeseighttoten timesperyear, residentialstreetssixtimesperyear, andthecentralbusinessdistrictsixtimesperweek. PDOT 'sstreetcleaningprogramissubjecttochange basedonfundinglevelsandotherconsiderations.

Eachyear, the Bicycle Program provides a list of high priority streets to the Bureau of Maintenance. This list will be used by the Bureau in planning resource allocations for street cleaning for routineservice as well as for removing sanding materials used during winters now and ice storms.

#### B2. SurfaceRepairs

Asmoothsurface, freeofpotholesandothermajorsurfaceirregularities, should beprovided and maintained. Careshould betakentoeliminate other physical problems. Requests for surface improvements should be made through the Bicycle Facility Improvement Request Program.

#### B3. PavementOverlays

These are usually ideal opportunities to greatly improve conditions for cyclists. But by ignoring the outeredge of the roadway, some conditions may worsen. It is particularly important to avoid leaving a ridge in the area where cyclists ride, which occurs where an overlay extends part-way into a should eror bikelane. Many overlay projects offer a chance to widen the roadway for greater bicycle space, or to restripe the roadway with bikelanes.

#### **RECOMMENDATIONS:**

- TheBicycleProgramshouldrevieweachpavinglistandworkwithBOMto implementbikelanesduringrepavingwherepossibleandfeasiblegiven streetwidthsandtrafficvolumes.
- Extendtheoverlayovertheentiresurfaceoftheroadwaytoavoidleavingan abruptedge. Ifthisisnotpossible, andthereisadequateshoulderorbike lanewidth, itmaybeappropriatetostopattheshoulderorbikelanestripe, providednoabruptridgeremains.
- Afteroverlays, raiseinletgrates, manholeandutilitycoverstowithin 1/4 mm) of the pavement.

Inaddition, private property owners with gravel drive ways along a shoulder should pave the drive way 5-10 feet (1.5-3 m) backfrom the edge of pavement, or to right-of-way, to prevent gravel from spilling on to the should er sorbikelanes.

#### **B4.** Vegetation

Vegetationencroachingintoandunderthebikewayisbothanuisanceanda hazard. PropertyownersinPortlandareresponsibleforensuringtheirtreesand shrubsdonotcausesafetyproblems. ViolationscanbereportedtotheNuisance ControlDepartmentat823-7306ortotheBicycleProgramthroughtheBicycle FacilityMaintenanceRequestProgram.

"(6

#### B.Routine Maintenance

(continued)

Treerootscausingprematurebreak-upofsurfacesshouldbereportedtothe CityForester(823-4484), whoisresponsibleforapprovingrootremoval.

#### B5. Signs, StripesandLegends

Itisveryimportantthatbikewaysigns, striping, andlegendsbekeptinareadablecondition.

#### **RECOMMENDATIONS:**

**AppendixA** 

- Inspectbikewaysignsandlegendsregularly.
- Replacedefectiveandobsoletesignsassoonaspossible.
- Dependingonwear, repaintbikelanesonanannualbasis. Bikelanestripes maywearoutlessoftenonlowertrafficvolumestreetsthanonhighervolumestreets.
- Usecoldplasticforskipstripingbikelanesacrossrightturnlanes.
- Repairproblems with bikelane striping and marking son are quest basis through the Bicycle Facility Improvement Program or through routine maintenance.

#### **B6.** DrainageImprovements

Thoughdrainagefacilities are usually well-designed and constructed when new, they do change grades and deteriorate over time. It is often necessary to adjust or replace catch basins to improved rainage. A bicycle-safed rainage grate at the proper height greatly improves bicycles a fety. Sometimes small as phalt dams are constructed on highways houlders to divert stormwater into catch basins. These can be a hazard to cyclists.

#### **RECOMMENDATIONS:**

- Raiselowcatchbasingratestotheproperpavementelevation.
- Modifyorreplacenon-standarddrainagegrateswithbicycle-safegrates.
- Repairorrelocatefaultydrainsatintersectionswherethewaterbacksup ontothecurbcutorintothecrosswalk.

Unsafegratesshouldbereplacedonarequestbasisthroughthe Bicycle Facility Maintenance Request Program and whenever bike way improvements are made, e.g., during installation of new bikelanes or bikeboulevards.

#### C.OtherMaintenance Activities

#### C1. ChipSealing

Chipsealsleavearoughsurfaceforbicycling. Sometimesachipsealwillcover thetravelwayandpartoftheshoulderarea. Thisleavesaraggededgeorridgein theshoulder, withmaterialofdifferentheightandtexture, which becomes a problem for bicycling.

#### C.OtherMaintenance Activities

(continued)

#### **RECOMMENDATIONS:**

**AppendixA** 

- Iftheshoulderorbikelanesareamustbechipsealed, theentireshoulder areashouldbecoveredwithawell-rolled, fine-texturedmaterial: 3/8 "-10or finerforsinglepass, 1/4"-10forsecondpass.
- Sweeptheshoulderareaassoonaspossiblefollowingchipsealoperations.

#### C2. PatchingActivities

Looseasphaltmaterialsfrompatchingoperationsoftenendupontheshoulder, wherethelargerparticlesadheretotheexistingsurfacing, causingaveryrough surface.

#### **RECOMMENDATION:**

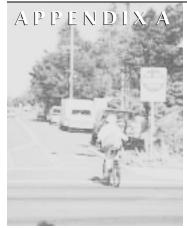
• Sweepfreshloosematerialsofftheroadbeforetheyhaveachancetoadhere tothepavement.

#### C3. UtilityCuts

Utilitycutscanleavearoughsurfaceforcyclistsifnotback-filledwithcare. Sidewalkcutsshouldberepairedtothesamedegreeofsmoothnessasanew sidewalk.

#### **RECOMMENDATIONS:**

- Back-fillcutsinbikelanestotheleveloftheroadway: anexaggeratedhump willnotgetpackeddownbybicycletraffic.
- Exerciseextracarewithcutsparalleltobicycletraffictoavoidaridgeor grooveinthebicyclewheeltrack.
- Back-fillcutsinsidewalkswithconcrete, flushwiththesurroundingsidewalkgrade.



# PartVI: PortlandBicycleParking CodeRequirements

BICYCLE MASTER PLAN

Followingarethecurrentcoderequirementsforprovidingbicycleparkingas partofnewdevelopmentinPortland. Arevisedversionoftheserequirementsis currentlyproposed(seeTable4.4)tocomplywiththeTransportationPlanning Rule, butasyetthereisnoscheduleddateforadoption. Foramoredetaileddiscussionofbicycleparkingconsiderations, seeSectionIV, End-of-TripFacilities.

#### Title33,Planningand ZoningCode,Bicycle Parking

#### 33.266.200Purpose

Bicycle parking is required in some use categories to encourage the use of bicycles by providings a feand convenient places to park bicycles. The required number of spaces is lower for uses that do not tend to attract bicycle riders and higher for those uses that do.

#### 33.266.210RequiredBicycleParking

The required minimum number of bicycle parking spaces for each use category is shown on Table 266-6 (see below).

### 33.266.220BicycleParkingStandards

#### A.Location

- 1. Requiredbicycleparkingmustbelocatedwithin50feetonanentranceto thebuilding. WithpermissionoftheOfficeofTransportationbicycleparking maybelocatedinthepublicright-of-way.
- 2. Bicycleparkingmaybeprovidedwithinabuilding, butthelocationmustbe easilyaccessibletobicycles.

#### **B.CoveredSpaces**

- 1. Ifmotorvehicleparkingiscovered, requiredbicycleparkingmustalsobe covered.
- 2. If 10 or more bicycles paces are required, then at least 50 percent of the bicycles paces must be covered.

#### **C.Signs**

If the bicycle parking is not visible from the street, then a sign must be posted indicating the location of the bicycle parking facilities.

#### Title33,Planningand ZoningCode,Bicycle Parking

#### (continued)

#### D.Racktypesandrequiredareas

**AppendixA** 

Bicycleracks and the area required for parking and maneuvering must meet the standards of the Office of Transportation (see below).

### StandardsforBicycleRackTypesandDimensions A.RackType

- 1. Theintentoftherackstandardssectionistoensurethatrequiredbicycle racksaredesignedsothatbicyclesmaybesecurelylockedtothemwithout undueinconvenienceandwillbereasonablysafeguardedfromaccidental damage.
- Bicycleracksmustholdbicyclessecurely, and support the frames othatso that the bicycle cannot be pushed or fall to one side in a manner that will damage the wheels or components.
- 3. Bicycleracksmustaccommodatelockingtheframeandthefrontwheelto therackwithastandardhigh-securityU-shapedshacklelock, ifthebicyclist doesnotremoveeitherwheelfromthebicycle.
- 4. Bicycleracksmustbesecurelyanchored.

TABLE266-6 MinimumRequiredBicycleParkingSpaces

USECATEGORIES	MINIMUMREQUIREDSPACES		
HouseholdLiving			
Multi-dwelling	2, orlperl0autospaces		
Allotherresidentialstructuretypes	None		
Groupliving	1per20autospaces		
CommercialCategories			
RetailSalesandServices, Office	2, or l per 20 autospaces, which ever is greater		
Drive-UpVehicleServicing, VehicleRepair	None		
CommercialParkingFacilities, CommercialOutdoorRecreation,			
MajorEventEntertainment	4, orlper20autospaces, whicheverisgreater		
SelfStorage	None		
IndustrialCategories	2, orlper40spaceswhicheverisgreater		
ServiceCategories			
Basic Utilities			
ParkandRideFacilities	2, orlperautospaces, whicheverisgreater		
Allothers	None		
Community Service, Essential Providers, Parks and Open Areas	2, or 1 per 20 autospaces, which ever is greater		
Schools			
Highschools	4perclassroom		
Middleschools	2perclassroom		
Elementaryschools	2per4thand5thgradeclassroom		
Colleges, MedicalCenters, ReligiousInstitutions, DaycareUses	2, or 1 per 20 autospaces, which ever is greater		

#### Title33,Planningand ZoningCode,Bicycle Parking

#### (continued)

#### ${\it TABLE 4.2} \qquad \textbf{Recommended Zoning Code Minimum Required Bicycle Parking Spaces}$

SHORT-TERMBICYCLEPARKING			
USE CATEGORIES	MINIMUM REQUIRED SPACES (WHICHEVER IS GREATER)		
ResidentialCategories			
Multi-UnitDwellings	2, orlperlOunits		
Water One Wennings	2, or perrounts		
CommercialCategories			
RetailSales&Service	2, or1per5,000ft2floorarea		
Office	2, or1per10,000ft2floorarea		
ServiceCategories			
CommunityService	2, orlper5,000ft2floorarea		
Parks&OpenAreas	determinedbyConditionalUsereview		
MedicalCenters	2, or l per 20,000 ft 2 floorarea		
ReligiousInstitutions	2, or1per2,000ft2floorarea		
LONG-TERMBICYCLEPARKING			
USE CATEGORIES	MINIMUM REQUIRED SPACES		
ResidentialCategories			
Multi-UnitDwellings	lperdwellingunit		
RetirementCenterApartments	1per4dwellingunit		
Multi-UnitDwellingsw/privategarag			
GroupLiving	2, orlper10residents		
CommercialCategories RetailSales&Service	21		
Office	2, or 1 per 8,000 ft 2 floor area		
	2, orlper3,000ft2floorarea		
QuickVehicleServicing	2, orlper3,500ft2floorarea		
VehicleRepair	2, orlper5,000ft2floorarea		
CommercialParkingFacilities	10, orlper20autoparkingspaces		
CommercialOutdoorRecreation	10, orlper20autoparkingspaces		
MajorEventEntertainment	10, or1per40seats		
IndustrialCategories			
Manufacturing	2, orlper7,500ft2floorarea		
Warehousing	2, or1per20,000ft2floorarea		
ServiceCategories			
LightRailStations(outsidecentralcity	·) 4		
ParkandRideLots	10, or10peracre		
TransitTransferCenters	4, or10peracre		
CommunityService	2, or1per6,000ft2floorarea		
HighSchools	8perclassroom		
MiddleSchools	8perclassroom		
ElementarySchools	4perclassroom		
(4th&5thgradeonly)	r		
Colleges	2, orlper10,000ft2floorarea,		
-04-6-0	plus 1 perdormitoryunit		
MedicalCenters	2, or1per3,500ft2floorarea		
ReligiousInstitutions	2, or1per2,000ft2floorarea		

#### Title33,Planningand ZoningCode,Bicycle Parking

(continued)

#### **B.RackApprovalProcess**

**AppendixA** 

- StaffoftheBicycleProgramintheBureauofTrafficManagementwill makeaninitialdeterminationastowhetherarackmeetstherequirements ofthissection. Alistofacceptablebicyclerackswillbeprovidedbythe BicycleProgram.
- Anypersonororganizationselectingabicycleracknotonthelistprovided mayrequestthatthestaffoftheBicycleProgramreviewtherackforacceptance
- 3. Anypersonoroganizationwhoisdeniedapprovalofaproposedbicycle rackbecauseitdoesnotmeettherequirementsofthissection, butwhofeels therackmeetstheintentstatedabove, mayrequestanadjustment.

#### **C.ParkingSpaceDimensions**

- 1. Bicycleparkingspacesmustbeatleast6feetlongand2feetwide, andin coveredsituationstheoverheadclearancemustbeatleast7feet.
- 2. Anaisleforbicyclemaneuveringmustbeprovidedandmaintainedbesideor betweeneachrowofbicycleparking. Thisaislemustbeatleast5feetwide.
- 3. Each required bicycle parking space must be accessible without moving another bicycle.
- 4. Areassetasideforbicycleparkingmustbeclearlymarkedandreservedfor bicycleparkingonly.



# SummaryofLawsRelated toBicyclinginOregon

BICYCLE MASTER PLAN

# ORS366.514 "TheBicycleBill"

#### FundingforBicycleandPedestrianFacilities



- (1) Outofthefundsreceivedbythedepartmentorbyanycountyorcityfrom the State Highway Fundreas on ableamounts shall be expended as necessary to provide footpaths and bicycletrails, including curb cutsor ramps as part of the project. Footpaths and bicycletrails, including curb cutsand ramps as part of the project, shall be provided where vera highway, road or street is being constructed, reconstructed or relocated. Funds received from the State Highway Fund may also be expended to provide footpaths and trails along other highways, roads and streets and in parks and recreation areas.
- (2) Footpathsandtrailsarenotrequired to be established under subsection (1) of this section:
  - (a) Wheretheestablishmentofsuchpathsandtrailswouldbecontraryto publicsafety;
  - (b) If the cost of establishing such paths and trails would be excessively disproportion at etotheneed or probable use; or
  - (c) Wheresparsity of population, other available ways or other factors indicate an absence of any need for such paths and trails.
- (3) The amount expended by the department or by a city or county as required bor permitted by this sections hall never in anyone fiscally ear beless than one percent of the total amount of the funds received from the highway fund. However:
  - (a) Thissubsectiondoesnotapplytoacityinanyyearinwhichtheone percentequals \$250 or less, or toacountyinanyyearinwhichtheone percentequals \$1,500 or less.
  - (b) Acityofcountyinlieuofexpendingthefundseachyearmaycredit thefundstoafinancialreserveorspecialfundinaccordancewithORS 280.100, tobeheldfornotmorethan10years, andtobeexpendedfor thepurposesrequiredorpermittedbythissection.



- (c) Forpurposes of computing amounts expended during a fiscal year under this subsection, the department, a city or county may record the money as expended:
  - (A) Onthedateactualconstruction of the facility is commenced if the facility is constructed by the city, county or department itself; or
  - (B) Onthedateacontractfortheconstruction of the facilities is entered with a private contractor or with any other governmental body.
- (4) Forthepurposesofthischapter, theestablishmentofpaths, trailsandcurb cutsorrampsandtheexpenditureoffundsasauthorizedbythissectionare forhighway, roadandstreetpurposes. Thedepartmentshall, whenrequested, providetechnicalassistanceandadvicetocitiesandcountiesincarrying outthepurposeofthissection. Thedepartmentshallrecommendconstructionstandardsforfootpathsandbicycletrails. CurbcutsorrampsshallcomplywiththerequirementsorORS447.310andrulesadoptedunderORS 447.231. Thedepartmentshall, inthemannerprescribedformarkinghighwaysunderORS810.200, provideauniformsystemofsigningfootpaths andbicycletrailswhichshallapplytopathsandtrailsunderthejurisdiction ofthedepartmentandcitiesandcounties. Thedepartmentandcitiesand countiesmayrestricttheuseoffootpathsandbicycletrailsundertheir respectivejurisdictionstopedestriansandnonmotorizedvehicles, except thatmotorizedwheelchairsshallbeallowedtousefootpathsandbicycle trails.
- (5) Asusedinthissection, "bicycletrail" meansapubliclyownedandmaintainedlaneorwaydesignatedandsignedforuseasbicycleroute.

[1971c.376§2; 1979c.825§1; 1983c.19§1; 1983c.338§919; 1991c.417§7; 1993c.503§12] 366.515[Amendedby1971c.376§3; 1973c.249§39; repealedby1975c.436§7]

#### ODOTInterpretation of ORS 366.514

Notes:

- 1. The billis divided into Sections (1)-(5).
- 2. Theoriginallanguageofthebilliswritteninitalics, withODOT 'sinterpretationfollowinginregularprint.
- 3. Theterminologyoftheoriginalbillisoutdated: "footpathsandbicycletrails "shouldread "walkwaysandbikeways."
- (1) "Outofthefundsreceived by the department or by any county or city from the State Highway Fundre as on a ble amounts shall be expended as necessary to provide footpaths and bicycletrails, including curb cutsor ramps as part of the project."

Thelawrequires that reasonable amounts of State Highway Funds be expended by the Department of Transportation, counties and cities to provide walkways and bikeways. Reasonable amounts are related to the need for bikeways and walkways; if there is a need, the governing jurisdictions hall expendare as on able amount to construct the needed facilities.

**AppendixB** 

# ORS366.514 "TheBicycleBill"



Whenthebillwasintroduced in 1971, mostroad projects were funded through the highway fund. While the law itself refers to the highway fund, several drafters of the original bill have indicated that the intentwas not to limit this requirement to the highway fund only, but rather to make this fundavailable for the construction of walk ways and bikeways, to be nefit all users of the highway.

"Footpathsandbicycletrails, includingcurbcutsorrampsaspartoftheproject, shallbeprovidedwhereverahighway, roadorstreetisbeingconstructed, reconstructedorrelocated."

The law requires the Department of Transportation, counties and cities to provide walk ways and bikeways on all road way construction, reconstruction or relocation projects. The funding source or amount are not the determining factors; what is important is that pedestrian and bicycle facilities be provided as part of road improvements.

"Construction, reconstructionandrelocation" referstoallprojectswherearoad-wayisbuiltorupgraded. Walkwaysandbikewaysdon 'tnecessarilyhavetobe providedonprojectssuchassignalorsigningimprovements, landscapingand otherincidentalwork. Preservationoverlaysarealsoexcludediftheonlyintent oftheprojectistopreservetheridingsurfaceinusablecondition, withoutany wideningorrealignment. Projectswheretheentiredepthoftheroadwaybedis replacedareusuallyconsideredreconstructionprojects.

"FundsreceivedfromtheStateHighwayFundmayalsobeexpendedtomaintainfootpathsandtrailsandtoprovidefootpathsandtrailsalongotherhighways, roadsandstreetsandinparksandrecreationareas."

Thelawalsoallowshighwayfundstobeusedformaintenanceandtoprovide walkwaysandbikewaysindependentlyofroadconstruction. The Department, a cityoracountymayuseitshighwayfundsforprojectswhoseprimarypurpose istoprovideimprovementsforpedestriansandbicyclists.

The 1980 Constitutional Amendment (Article IX, section 3a) now prohibits the expenditure of highway fundin parks and recreation areas. A subsequent Oregon Supreme Courtopinion, Rogersv. Lane County, supports continued use of highway funds to construct and maintain walkways and bikeways within the highway right-of-way, but allows such use only when they are within the highway right-of-way.

- (2) Footpathsandtrailsarenotrequired to be established under subsection (1) of this section:
  - (a) Wheretheestablishmentofsuchpathsandtrailswouldbecontraryto publicsafety;
  - (b) If the cost of establishing such paths and trails would be excessively disproportion at etotheneed or probable use: or
  - (c) Wheresparsity of population, other available ways or other factors indicate an absence of any need for such paths and trails.



The law provides for reasonable exemptions. The determination that one or more exemption is met should be well-documented. The decision should allow opportunities for public review and input by interested parties. Exemptions (b) and (c) refer back to the need. The burden is on the governing jurisdiction to show the lack of need to provide facilities; the need is legislatively presumed but can be rebutted.

- this exemption applies where the safety of any group of highways erswould be jeopardized by the inclusion of walkways or bikeways. In most instances, the addition of walkways and bikeway simproves safety, both formotorists and non-motorized users, but the remay be instances where the inclusion of a walkway or bikeway decreases safety, for example, sidewalks on a limited access free way would be considered unsafe.
- this exemption applies if it can be shown that there is insufficient need or probable use to justify the cost. Probable use must extend to cover the anticipated life of the project, which can be twenty years or longer for road way projects, fifty years or longer for bridge projects. It is not sufficient to claim that there is little or no current pedestrian or bicycle use. This is often due to the lack of appropriate facilities. The law does not provide guidelines for determining when costs are excessively disproportionate.
- this exemption most commonly applies to rural roads or highways where walkways and bikeways would get very little use.
- forthisexemption to apply, it must be shown that the "other available ways" serve bicyclists and pedestrians as well as or better than would a facility provided on the road, street or high way in question. The "other available ways" must provide equalor greater access and mobility than the road, street or high way in question. An example sufficient to indicate other available ways would be providing side walks and bike lanes on a parallel or adjacents tree trather than a long a free way. An example not sufficient would be choosing not to provide bike lanes and side walks on an arterial street and encouraging use of local sides tree ts that do not include bicycle and pedestrian facilities no roffer the equivalent direct route or access as the arterial street.
- this exemptional lows consideration of other factors that are particular to a project. A common example is the acceptability of cyclists sharing the road way with automobile son low volume, low traffic local streets. Again, the absence of any need must be found.
- (3) Theamountexpended by the department or by a city or county as required or permitted by this sections hall never in anyone fiscally ear beless than one percent of the total amount of the funds received from the highway fund. However:



- (a) Thissubsection does not apply to a city in any year in which the one percent equals \$250 or less, or to a county in any year in which the one percent equals \$1500 or less.
- (b) Acityorcountyinlieuofexpendingthefundseachyearmaycredit thefundstoafinancialreserveorspecialfundinaccordancewithORS 280.100, tobeheldfornotmorethan10years, andtobeexpendedfor thepurposesrequiredorpermittedbythissection.
- (c) Forpurposesofcomputingamountsexpendedduringafiscalyear underthissubsection, thedepartment, acityorcountymayrecordthe moneyasexpended:
  - (A) Onthedateactualconstruction of the facility is commenced if the facility is constructed by the city, county or department itself; or
  - (B) Onthedateacontractfortheconstruction of the facilities is entered with a private contractor or with any other governmental body.

Thelawrequiresthatinanygivenfiscalyear, theamountsexpended to provide walkways and bikeways must be a minimum of 1% of the state highway fund received by the Department, a city or county. The law does not establish as pecial fund ("bicyclefund"), nor does it limit the expenditures to 1%: section (1) requires that "reasonable amounts" be expended. 1% is only a minimum.

Cities and counties are not required to spendaminimum of 1 % each year; they may credit this amount to are servefund and expend these amounts within a period not to exceed tenyears.

The 1 % minimum requirement is independent from the requirement to provide bikeways and walkways as part of road construction. A jurisdiction spending more than 1 % of its funds on walkways and bikeways must still provide bikeways and walkways as part of all new construction projects, unless determined not to be otherwise required pursuant to section (2).

The 1% minimum requirement does not apply to cities receiving less than \$25,000 ayear, or counties receiving less than \$150,000 ayear from the fund. However, bikeways and walkways must be provided where verroads are constructed, as required in Section 1, subject to the exemptions in Section 2.

(4) Forthepurposesofthischapter, theestablishmentofpaths, trailsandcurb cutsorrampsandtheexpenditureoffundsasauthorizedbythissectionare forhighway, roadandstreetpurposes.

Thissectionisthelegislature 'sstatementofintentthattheseuseswouldqualify undertheConstitutionashighwayuses. Thisisreinforcedinthe1980constitutionalamendment(ArticleIX, section3a) and by Rogersv. LaneCounty.

The departments hall, when requested, provide technical assistance and advice to cities and counties in carrying out the purpose of this section. The divisions hall recommend constructions tandards for footpaths and bicycletrails. Curb cutsor



rampsshall complywith the requirements of ORS 447.310. The division shall, in the manner prescribed formarking highways under ORS 810.200, provide a uniform system of signing footpaths and bicycletrails which shall apply to paths and trails under the jurisdiction of the department and cities and counties.

 $One of the purposes of this Bicycle/Pedestrian Planisto implement this section. \\ODOT develops standards and designs for bikeways and walkways. ODOT staff is available to assist cities and counties with technical problems, as well as with planning and policy is sues.$ 

The department and cities and counties may restrict the use of footpaths and bicycletrails under their respective jurisdictions to pedestrians and non-motorized vehicles.

Motorvehiclesaregenerally excluded from using bikelanes, sidewalks and multi-use paths.

(5) Asusedinthissection, "bicycletrail" meansapubliclyownedandmaintainedlaneorwaydesignatedandsignedforuseasabicycleroute.

A "bicycletrail" iscurrentlydefinedasa "bikeway."

#### **OregonVehicleCode**

#### **DutiestoPedestriansandBicycles**



- (1) Apersoncommits the offense of failure of a motor vehicle operator to yield to a rider on a bicyclelane if the person is operating a motor vehicle and the person does not yield the right of way to a person operating a bicycle, moped or motorized wheel chair upon a bicyclelane.
- (2) Thissection does not require persons operating moped stoyield the right of way to bicycles if the moped sare operated on bicycle lanes in the manner permitted under ORS 811.440.
- (3) Theoffensedescribed in this section, failure of a motor vehicle operator to vield to a rider on a bicyclelane, is a Class Btraffic infraction.

#### 6B F 1

- (1) The driver of a motor vehicle commits the offense of failure to yield the right of way to a bicycliston as idewalk if the driver does not yield the right of way to any bicycliston as idewalk.
- (2) The driver of a motor vehicle is not inviolation of this section when a bicyclistis operating inviolation of ORS 814.410. Nothing in this subsection relieves the driver of a motor vehicle from the duty to exercise due care.
- (3) Theoffensedescribedinthissection, failuretoyieldtherightofwaytoa bicyclistonasidewalk, isaClassCtrafficinfraction.



(1) Apersoncommits the offense of operation of a motor vehicle on a bicycle trailifthe person operates a motor vehicle upon a bicycle lane or a bicycle path.

H

- (2) Exemptionstothissectionare provided under ORS 811.440.
- (3) Thissectionisnotapplicable tomopeds. ORS811.440 and 814.210 control the operation and use of mopeds on bicyclelanes and paths.
- (4) Theoffensedescribedinthissection, operationofamotorvehicleonabicycletrail, isaClassBtrafficinfraction.

#### **B M**



This section provides exemptions from the prohibition sunder ORS 811.435 and 814.210 against operating motor vehicles on bicyclelanes and paths. The following vehicles are not subject to ORS 811.435 and 814.210 under the circumstances described:

- (1) Apersonmayoperateamopedonabicyclelanethatisimmediatelyadjacenttotheroadwayonlywhilethemopedisbeingexclusivelypoweredby humanpower.
- (2) Apersonmayoperateamotorvehicleuponabicyclelanewhen:
  - (a) Makingaturn;
  - (b) Enteringorleaving analley, privateroad ordriveway; or
  - (c) Requiredinthecourseofofficialduty.
- (3) Animplementofhusbandrymaymomentarilycrossintoabicyclelaneto permitothervehiclestoovertakeandpasstheimplementofhusbandry.
- (4) Apersonmayoperateamotorizedwheelchaironabicyclelaneorpath.

#### **Bicycles**

#### **65**4

- (1) Everypersonridingabicycleuponapublicwayissubjecttotheprovisions applicabletoandhasthesamerightsanddutiesasthedriverofanyother vehicleconcerningoperatingonhighways, vehicleequipmentandabandonedvehicles, except:
  - (a) Thoseprovisions which by their very nature can have no application.
  - (b) Whenotherwisespecifically provided under the vehicle code.
- (2) Subject to the provisions of subsection (1) of this section:
  - (a) Abicycleisavehicleforpurposesofthevehiclecode; and
  - (b) Whentheterm "vehicle" is used, the terms hall be deemed to be applicable to bicycles.
- (3) The provision of the vehicle code relating to the operation of bicycles do not relieve a bicyclistor motorist from the duty to exercise due care.



- (1) Apersoncommits the offense of unsafe operation of a bicycleonaside walk if the persondoes any of the following:
  - (a) Operates the bicycleso as to suddenly leave a curbor other place of safety and move into the path of a vehicle that is so close as to constitute an immediate hazard.
  - (b) Operatesabicycleuponasidewalkanddoesnotgiveanaudiblewarningbeforeovertakingandpassingapedestriananddoesnotyieldthe rightofwaytoallpedestriansonthesidewalk.
  - (c) Operatesabicycleonasidewalkinacarelessmannerthatendangersor wouldbelikelytoendangeranypersonorproperty.
  - (d) Operatesthebicycleataspeedgreaterthaninordinarywalkwhen approachingorenteringacrosswalk, approachingorcrossingadriveway orcrossingacurbcutorpedestrianrampandamotorvehicleis approachingthecrosswalk, driveway, curbcutorpedestrianramp. This paragraphdoesnotrequirereducedspeedsforbicycleseither:
    - (A) Atplacesonsidewalksorotherpedestrianwaysotherthanplaces wherethepathforpedestriansorbicycletrafficapproachesor crossesthatformotorvehicletraffic; or
    - (B) Whenmotorvehiclesarenotpresent.
- (2) Exceptasotherwisespecificallyprovidedbylaw, abicyclistonasidewalkor inacrosswalkhasthesamerightsanddutiesasapedestrianonasidewalkor inacrosswalk.
- (3) Theoffensedescribedinthissection, unsafeoperationofabicycleonasidewalk, isaClassDtrafficinfraction.



- (1) Exceptasprovidedinsubsection(2) of this section, aperson commits the offense of failure to use a bicycle lane or path if the person operates a bicycle on any portion of a roadway that is not a bicycle lane or bicycle path when a bicycle lane or bicycle path is a djacent to orne artheroadway.
- (2) Apersonisnotrequired to comply with this section unless the state or local authority with jurisdiction over the road way finds, after publichearing, that the bicyclelane or bicycle pathis suitable for safe bicycle use a treasonable rates of speed.
- (3) Theoffensedescribedinthissection, failuretouseabicyclelaneorpath, is a Class Dtrafficinfraction.

(1) Apersoncommits the offense of improper use of lanes by a bicycle if the person is operating a bicycle on aroadway at less than the normal speed of trafficusing the roadway at that time and place under the existing conditions of the roadway at the trafficusing the roadway at that time and place under the existing conditions of the roadway at the

#

- tions and the person does not ride as close as practicable to the right curbor edge of the road way.
- (2) Apersonisnotinviolation of the offense under this section if the person is not operating a bicycle as close as practicable to the right curbored geof the road way under any of the following circumstances:
  - (a) Whenovertaking and passing another bicycleor vehicle that is proceeding in the same direction.
  - (b) Whenpreparingtoexecutealeftturn.
  - (c) Whenreasonablynecessarytoavoidhazardousconditionsincluding, butnotlimitedto, fixedormovingobjects, parkedormovingvehicles, bicycles, pedestrians, animals, surfacehazardsorotherconditionsthat makecontinuedoperationalongtherightcurboredgeunsafeorto avoidunsafeoperationinalaneontheroadwaythatistoonarrowfora bicycleandvehicletotravelsafelysidebyside. Nothinginthisparagraphexcusestheoperatorofabicyclefromtherequirementsunder ORS811.425orfromthepenaltiesforfailuretocomplywiththose requirements.
  - (d) Whenoperatingwithinacityasnearaspracticabletotheleftcurbor edgeofaroadwaythatisdesignatedtoallowtraffictomoveinonlyone directionalongtheroadway. Abicyclethatisoperatedunderthisparagraphissubjecttothesamerequirementsandexceptionswhenoperatingalongtheleftcurboredgeasareapplicablewhenabicycleisoperatingalongtherightcurboredgeoftheroadway.
  - (e) Whenoperatingabicyclealongsidenotmorethanoneotherbicycleas longasthebicyclesarebothbeingoperatedwithinasinglelaneandin amannerthatdoesnotimpedethenormalandreasonablemovement oftraffic.
  - (f) Whenoperatingonabicyclelaneorbicyclepath.
- (3) Theoffensedescribed in this section, improper use of lanes by a bicycle, is a Class Dtraffic infraction.

- (1) Apersoncommits the offense of failure to signal for a bicycleturn if the persondoes any of the following:
  - (a) Stopsabicyclethepersonisoperatingwithoutgivingtheappropriate handandarmsignalcontinuouslyforatleast100feetbeforeexecuting thestop.
  - (b) Executes a turn on a bicycle the person is operating without giving the appropriate hand and arm signal for the turn for at lease 100 feet before executing the turn.



- (c) Executesaturnonabicyclethepersonisoperatingafterhavingbeen stoppedwithoutgiving, whilestopped, theappropriatehandard signalfortheturn.
- (2) Apersonisnotinviolation of the offense under this section if the person is operating a bicycle and does not give the appropriate signal continuously for a stop or turn because circumstances require that both hands be used to safely control or operate the bicycle.
- (3) The appropriate hand and armsignals for indicating turns and stops under this section are those provided for other vehicles under ORS 811.395 and 811.400.
- (4) Theoffensedescribedunderthissection, failuretosignal for a bicycleturn, is a Class Dtrafficin fraction.

#### **B**

- (1) Aperson commits the offense of having an unlawful load on a bicycleif the person is operating a bicycle and the person carries apackage, bundle or article which prevents the person from keeping at least one hand upon the handle barandhaving full control at all times.
- (2) Theoffensedescribedinthissection, unlawfulloadonabicycle, isaClassD trafficinfraction.

- (1) Aperson commits the offense of unlawful passengers on a bicycle if the person operates a bicycle and carries more persons on the bicycle than the number for which it is designed or safely equipped.
- (2) Theoffensedescribedinthissection, unlawfulpassengersonabicycle, isa ClassDTrafficinfraction.

#### **#**

- (1) Apersoncommits the offense of failure to use a bicyclese a tifthe person is operating a bicycle and the person rides other than upon or a stride a permanent and regular sea tattached to the bicycle.
- (2) Theoffensedescribed in this section, failure to use bicyclese at, is a Class D traffic infraction.



- (1) Apersoncommits the offense of nonmotorized vehicle clinging to another vehicle if the person is riding upon or operating a bicycle, coaster, roller skates, sledor to yvehicle and the person clings to another vehicle upon a road way or attaches that which the person is riding or operating to any other vehicle upon a road way.
- (2) Theoffensedescribed in this section, nonmotorized vehicle clinging to another vehicle, is a Class DT rafficin fraction.

# **OregonVehicleCode**



**AppendixB** 

- (1) Aperson commits the offense of violation of bicycle equipment requirementsifthepersondoesanyofthefollowing:
  - (a) Operatesonanyhighwayabicycleinviolationoftherequirementsof thissection.
  - (b) Istheparentorguardianofaminorchildorwardandauthorizesor knowinglypermitsthechildorwardtooperateabicycleonanyhighwayinviolation of the requirements of this section.
- (2) Abicycleisoperatedinviolationtherequirementsofthissectionifanyof thefollowing requirements are violated:
  - (a) Abicyclemustbeequippedwithabrakethatenablestheoperatorto makethebrakedwheelsskidondry, level, cleanpavement.
  - (b) Apersonshallnotinstalloruseanysirenorwhistleuponabicycle.
  - (c) Atthetimesdescribedinthefollowing, abicycleoritsridermustbe equipped with lighting equipment that meets the described requirements.
    - (A) Thelightingequipmentmustbeusedduringlimitedvisibilityconditions.
    - (B) Thelightingequipmentmustshowawhitelightvisiblefromadistanceofatleast500feettothefrontofthebicycle.
    - (C) Thelightingequipmentmusthavearedreflectororlightingdevice ormaterialofsuchsizeorcharacteristicandsomountedastobe visible from all distance sup to 600 feet to the rear when directly in frontoflawfullowerbeamsofheadlightsonamotorvehicle.
- (3) Nothingcontained in this sections hall be construed to prohibit the use of additional parts and accessories on any bicycle notin consistent with this section.
- (4) Theoffensedescribedinthissection, violation of bicycleequipment requirements, isaClassDtrafficinfraction. [1983c.338] §502; 1985c.16§260; 1985c.69§5]

# BicycleHelmetLaw



- 8 Sections 2, 3, 3a3b, 3cand7ofthisActareaddedtoandmadeapart of ORSchapter 814.
- SEC. 2. (1) Aperson commits the offense of failure of a bicycle operator or ridertowearprotectiveheadgearifthepersonisunder 16 years of age, operates or ridesonabicycleonahighwayoronpremisesopentothepublicandisnot wearingprotectiveheadgearofatypeapprovedundersection6ofthis1993Act.

## BicycleHelmetLaw

H

- (2) The offense described in this section, failure of a bicycle operator or rider to we ar protective headgear, is a trafficinfraction punishable by a maximum fine of \$25.
- **SEC. 3.** (1)Apersoncommits the offense of endangering a bicycle operator or passenger if:
- (a) The person is operating a bicycle on a highway or on premise sopen to the public and the person carries another person on the bicycle who is under 16 years of a gean disnot wearing protective head gear of a type approved under section 6 of this 1993 Act; or
- (b) The person is the parent, legal guardian or person with legal responsibility for the safety and welfare of a child under 16 years of a geand the child operates or rides on a bicycleonahigh way or on premise sopen to the public without wearing protective head gear of a type approved under section 6 of this 1993. Act.
- (2) The offense described in this section, endangering a bicycle operator or passenger, is a traffic infraction punishable by a maximum fine of \$25.
- **Sec. 3a.** Forpurposesofsections 2, 3, 5 and 6 of this 1993 Act, "bicycle" has the meaning given in ORS 801.150 except that:
- (1) Italsoincludes vehicles that meet the criterias pecified in ORS 801.1.50(1) to (4) but that have wheels less than 14 inches in diameter.
- (2)Itdoesnotincludetricyclesdesignedtoberiddenbychildren.
- **Sec. 3b.** Forpurposesoftheoffensesdefinedinsections3, 3and5(2)ofthis 1993Act, apersonshallnotbeconsideredtobeoperatingorridingonabicycle onahighwayoronpremisesopentothepublicifthepersonisoperatingorridingonathree-wheelednonmotorizedvehicleonabeachwhileitisclosedto motorvehicletraffic.
- **Sec. 3c.** (1) If a childinviolation of section 2 of this 1993 Actis 1 years of a georyounger, any citation is sued shall be is sued to the parent, legal guardian or person with legal responsibility for the safety and welfare of the child for violation of section 3 of this 1993 Act, rather than to the child for violation of section 2 of this 1993 Act.
- (2) If a childinviolation of section 2 of this 1993 Actisatle ast 12 years of age and is under 16 years of age, a citation may be issued to the child for violation of section 2 of this 1993 Actor to the parent, legal guardian or person with legal responsibility for the safety and welfare of the child for violation of section 3 of this 1993 Act, but not to both.
- **SEC. 4.** Sections5and6ofthisActareaddedtoandmadeapartofORS chapter815.
- **SEC. 5.** (1) Aperson commits the offense of selling unapproved bicycle equipment if the person sells or offers for sale anybicycle headgear that is not

## BicycleHelmetLaw

H

approved by the Department of Transportation under section 6 of this 1993 Act.

- (2) Aperson commits the offense of unlawfully renting or leasing a bicycleto another if the person:
- (a) Is in the business of renting or leasing bicycles; and
- (b) Does not have bicyclehead gear approved under section 6 of this 1993 Act available for rental for use by person sunder 16 years of age.
- (3) The offenses described in this section are Class D traffic in fractions.
- **SEC. 6.** The Department of Transportations hall adopt and enforce rules establishing minimum standards and specifications for safe protective head gear to be worn by people operating bicycles and by passengers on bicycles. The rules shall conform, insofar as practicable, to safety standards and specifications for such head gear is sued by the American National Standards Institute, Snell or the United States Department of Transportation.
- **SEC. 7.** The first time aperson is convicted of an offense described in section 2 or 3 of this 1993 Act, the person shall not be required to pay a fine if the person proves to the satisfaction of the court that the person has protective head-gear of a type approved under section 6 of this 1993 Act.
- **SEC. 8.** Evidenceofviolationofsection2or3ofthisActandevidenceoflack ofprotectiveheadgearshallnotbeadmissible, applicableoreffectivetoreduce theamountofdamagesortoconstituteadefensetoanactionfordamages broughtbyoronbehalfofaninjuredbicyclistorbicyclepassengerorthesurvivorsofadeceasedbicyclistorpassengerifthebicyclistorpassengerwas injuredorkilledasaresultinwholeorinpartofthefaultofanother.
- **SEC. 9.** ThisActbecomesoperativeonJuly1, 1994. Priortothattime, the DepartmentofTransportationshalladoptandpublishtherulesdescribedin section6ofthisAct.

## CityofPortland Title16

# 16.70MiscellaneousRegulations

16.70.300 Bicycles

#### 16.70.310 Person Riding Bicycles To Obey Traffic Regulations

Everypersonridingabicycleuponaroadwayissubjecttostatelawandthe provisionsofthisTitleapplicabletothedriverofavehicle, exceptstatelawand thoseprovisionsofthisTitlewhichbytheirverynaturecanhavenoapplication.

## 16.70.320 Operating Rules

Nopersonmay:

- A. leaveabicyclesothatitobstructsvehicleorpedestriantrafficonaroadway, sidewalk, driveway, handicapaccessramp, buildingentrance, orsothatit preventsoperationofaparkingmeterornewspaperrack;
- B. leaveabicyclesecuredtoafirehydrantortoapoliceorfirecallbox;

## CityofPortland Title16

¥

- C. leaveabicycleonprivatepropertywithoutconsentoftheownerorlegal tenant. Consentisimpliedonprivatecommercialproperty;
- D. leaveabicycleonastreetorotherpublicpropertyformorethan 72 hours; or
- E. rideabicycleonasidewalk, unlessavoidingatraffichazardintheimmediatearea, withintheareaboundedbyandincludingSWJefferson, Front Avenue, NWHoytand13thAvenue, except:
  - 1. onsidewalksdesignatedasbikelanesorpaths;
  - 2. ontherampsorapproachestoanyWillametteRiverBridge; or
  - 3. intheareafromthewestpropertylineofSWNinthAvenue, to the east propertylineofSWParkAvenue; from the propertylineofSWJefferson to the south propertylineofSWSalmonStreet; commonly known as the SouthParkBlocks.
  - 4. forpoliceorspecial officers operating a bicycle in the course and scope of their duties; or
  - foremployeesoftheAssociationforPortlandProgressandcompanies
    providingsecurityservicesoperatingabicycleinthecourseandscopeof
    theirduties. Theseemployeesmusthaveinpossessionanidentification
    cardissuedbytheChiefofPolicecertifyingtheriderhascompleteda
    trainingcourseintheuseofabicycleforsecuritypatrol.

## 16.70.330 Impounding Bicycles

- A. Abicycleleftonastreetotherpublicpropertyformorethan 72 hours may be impounded.
- B. Abicyclemaybeimmediatelyimpoundedif:
  - 1. itisparkedinviolationofthiscodeandobstructsorimpedespedestrian orvehiculartraffic; or
  - 2. itisanimmediatethreattothepublicwelfare.
- C. Theimpoundingagencymustmakereasonableeffortstonotifytheownerof theimpoundmentandadescriptionofhowandbywhatdatethebicycle mustbeclaimed.
- D. Afeemaybechargedtotheownerofanimpoundedbicycle. Noimpoundmentfeewillbechargedtotheownerofastolenbicyclethathasbeen impounded.
- E. Animpoundedbicyclethatremainsunclaimedafter 30 daysmay be disposed of in accordance with city procedures for disposal of abandoned or lost personal property.

## 16.70.340 Renting Bicycles

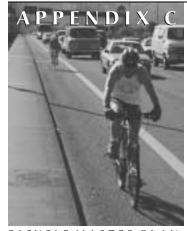
Nopersonmayrentabicycletoanotherpersonunlessthebicycleisequipped asrequiredbystatelaw.

# CityofPortland Title16



# 16.70.400 Other Transportation16.70.410 Roller Skates and Skateboards

- A. Nopersonmayuserollerskates, includingin-lineskates, askateboard, or othersimilardeviceuponanystreet(roadwayand/orsidewalk)withinthe areaboundedbyandincludingSWJefferson, FrontAvenue, NWHoytand 13thAvenue, exceptwherespecificallydesignatedasallowedbytheCity TrafficEngineer.
- B. Nopersonmayuserollerskates, includingin-lineskates, skateboard, orother similardeviceuponanystreetwithintheCitybetweenthehoursofsunset andsunrise.



# CentralCityTransportation ManagementPlan

BICYCLE MASTER PLAN

## BicycleMovement PoliciesandActions

The Bicycle Policies and actions are derived from the Bicycle Transportation Study (July 1993) conducted as part of the CCTMP. The study focused on how to support bicycling as a serious mode of transportation that can help to minimize congestion, improve air quality, and reduce vehicle milestraveled percapita.

Abicycleusersurveyidentifiedthefactorsthatencourageordiscouragepeople fromusingabicyclecommutetoandfromtheCentralCity. Manyofthefactors discouragingbicycleuse, suchaslackofon-roadbicycleways, inaccessible bridges, lackofend-of-tripfacilities, andbridgeimprovements, areaddressedby theBicyclePoliciesandtheirassociatedactions.

## Policy8: BicycleMovement

*Explanation*: Giventhecurrentneedsofthebicyclingcommunityandthepolicy andplanningrequirementsinplaceatthestate, regional, andlocallevels, the questionisnotwhetherafunctionalbicycletransportationsystemshouldbe developed, buthowtheCityandotherresponsiblejurisdictionswillgoaboutit.

#### **Policy 8.1: Bicycle Mode Split**

Improve the bicyclenetwork to support the CCTMP modes plit goals for home-based work (HBW) trips, recognize bicycling as an important mode of transportation, and encourage greater use of bicycles for all types of utilitarian and recreational trips.

Explanation: Increasing the percentage of person-trips that are taken via bicycle will help to reduce traffic congestion and improve air quality. These benefits will be most quickly realized by converting automobile commute trips to bicycle, transit, and walk commute trips. Improvements need to be made in support of the bike/walk HBW mode-sharegoal, but it is equally important to focus on increasing the bicycle modes hare of trips taken for other purposes.

#### Policy 8.2: Bicycle Trip-End Facilities

Support the provision of bicycle parking, locker, and shower facilities by the private and public sector to aid in a chieving the bicycle modes haregoal. In corporate in centive programs as a preferred means of providing for these facilities as a part of implementation of the Transportation Planning Rule.

## BicycleMovement PoliciesandActions



Explanation: Thispolicyrecognizes the private and public sectors' roles in providing facilities to support the bicycle mode of travel. The policyrecommends that incentives be used as a mean stoen sure that bicycle facilities and parking above required ratios are provided by the private sector. Changestor equirements and incentives for bicycle parking and facilities are being examined as part of the City' sefforts to comply with the Transportation Planning Rule.

#### **Policy 8.3: Bicycle Access**

**AppendixC** 

EnsurethatallpublicstreetsandpublicwayswithintheCentralCity, except freeways, expressways, and exclusive transitways, are accessible to bicycles. Accommodate the needs of bicyclists as appropriate one ach street, based on the Traffic, Transit, Bicycle, Pedestrian, and Truckdesignations of the right-of-way in the Street Classifications and Descriptions of the CCTMP.

Explanation: The degree of accommodation provided to bicycles, particularly on non-bicyclenetwork streets, should be determined by the combination of street classifications assigned to the street. Guidelines will be developed to help determine what level of accommodation for bicycle and other modes is appropriate in any given case.

### **Policy 8.4: Bicycle Network**

Provideanetworkofbicyclerouteswheretheneedsofbicyclistsreceivedue considerationbasedonthemodesplitgoalsintheCCTMP. Thebicyclenetwork should, ataminimum, provideforbicycleaccesstotheCentralCityfromall areasoftheCityandalsoprovideforconnectionsbetweenmajorattractions, suchasthoseidentifiedontheCentralCityPlanmap. CentralCityBicycle Routesshould:

- Bedirect. Thenetworkshouldconnectareasandsitesinasdirectalineas possible.
- Minimizeconflictsbetweenbicyclesandmotorizedvehicles. Whenturning movementorotherconflictpointsareunavoidable, trafficdesignsshould accommodatethesafetyneedsofbicyclists.
- Berelativelyobstructionfree. Obstructions, suchasstairs, surfacehazards, lackofadequateshoulders, etc. shouldnotexistonthebicyclenetwork routes. Wheretheydo, theyshouldbeeliminated.
- Becomplete. The Citywill support completion of regional bicycleroutes egments that connect to the Central City.

Explanation: While all public streets (except free ways and certain express ways) should be accessible to bicycles, Central City Bicycle Routes are those routes where the bicycle transportation mode is provided special consideration. Public improvement programs to facilitate bicycle travel should be gin with Central City Bicycle Routes.

## BicycleMovement PoliciesandActions

#### ¥

#### **Policy 8.5: Bicycle Connections**

**AppendixC** 

The bicyclenetwork should be integrated with other transportation systems to accommodate commuting and other trips by bicycle. Safe, direct, and continuous bikeways free of unnecessary delays should be provided along allurbanar terial and major collector routes. The bicyclenetwork should connect new residential development districts to existing residential areas and commercial districts.

*Explanation*: The Transportation Planning Rule and other statemand at esrequire bikeways on arterials and major collectors which connect new residential and commercial development to other residential areas, transits tops, and activity centers.

#### **BICYCLE ACTION ITEMS**

#### 1. Implementationstrategies

- $a. \ \ Use the City \ \ 's Capital Improvement Program funding process to phase in implementation of the Central City Bicycle Plan.$
- $b. \ \ In corporate needed Central City Bicycle Route improvements into street \\ construction and reconstruction projects.$
- c. Retrofitexistingstreetswithbicyclefacilitieswheneverreasonableopportunitiesexist.

#### 2. BicycleNetworkFacilities

- $a. \label{lem:model} Implement the needed changestorealize an integrated and complete bicycle \\ network consistent with the CCTMP Bicycle Network Map within 6 years.$
- b. Increase the use of directional signing for bicyclest oclearly indicate network routes.
- c. Provide "bicyclepriority" atappropriateintersectionsthroughtheuseofseparatebicyclesignals, advancedstoplines, etc.
- d. Providebikewaystoallowmovementduringperiodsofpeakcongestion.
- e. Improvebicycle, pedestrian, anddisabledaccessibilityintheSouth Auditorium "superblocks."

#### 3. Trip-EndFacilities

- a. ExpandtheCity 'sprogramofprovidingfreebicyclerackstoassuresecure bicycleparkingoneverycityblockwithintheCCTMP.
- $b. \ Encourage retrofitting or replacing bikerack stoser veusers of older buildingsthrough publicand private efforts to ensure that at least 1000 usable racks are available by the year 2000 and 1500 by the year 2005.$
- c. Increasethenumberofpublicbicyclelockersavailabletomeetdemand. Considercoinoperatedlockersforcasualuse.
- d. Build "bikecentral" facilities instrategic locations.
- e. Providesecureparkingtomeetdemandatallexistingandfuturetransit centers.

## BicycleMovement PoliciesandActions

#### ¥

#### 4. Regulations

**AppendixC** 

- a. EnforceZoningCoderequirementsforbicycleparking.
- b. Encourageandprovideincentivesforemployerstoprovidesubsidiesto employeescommutingbyalternativemodes, includingbicycles.
- c. Allowbusinessestotaketaxdeductionsforemployeebenefitsrelatingto bicycleuseuptotheamountprovidedforautouse.
- d. Providetaxcreditsforemployersbasedonemployeebicycleuse.
- e. Provideincentivesfortheprovisionofemployee-accessiblelockersand showersinallnewofficebuildingswithover20employees.
- $f. \quad Provide FAR bonuses for bicycle facilities provided above the required minimums.$

#### 5. Promotion

- a. Developprogramstoencouragetheprovisionofbicycleparking.
- b. Provideinformationabouttheavailabilityandlocationofbicycleparking, lockers, andshowers.
- c. Helpemployerspromotebicycleuse.
- d. Supportbicycleeducationprogramsinschoolsandencouragetheuseof bicyclesbystudents.
- e. Supportbicycleeducationprogramsforchildrenandadults.
- $f. \quad Supported ucation programs on the benefits of bicycleriding to motorists.$
- g. Scheduleweekendclosuresofselectedstreetstoallowandencourageuseby pedestriansandcyclistswithconsiderationtotheneedsofadjacentland uses.
- h. ImplementaCity-sponsored "sharetheroad" campaign.
- i. Encouragetheestablishmentanduseof "bicyclepools." ActivatetheCity's "bicyclepool" program. (Bicyclepoolsareanumberofbicyclesthatare sharedamongusersofabuilding, business, neighborhood, etc.)

#### $6.\ Bicycles and Transit$

- a. Expandthe "BikesonTransit" programsothatallbusesandtrainscancarry bicyclesatallhours.
- b. Supportpurchaseoftransitvehiclesthataredesignedtoaccommodate bicycles.

Note: Action items are proposed to be adopted through City Council Resolution. These items are suggestions on how the Central City can be improved The Action Items listed are a starting place. Additional studies and evaluations are to be undertaken. Some will need to be modified, or in some cases, replaced with other proposals found to be better or more feasible for implementation after the appropriate review process.

CentralCity Transportation ManagementPlan BicycleDescriptions

# 4.1 CentralCityBikeways Functional Purpose

CentralCityBikewaysareintendedtoprovidesafe, direct, andconvenientbicy-cleaccessbetweenandwithintransportationdistrictsandsub-districts. Adequatespacewithintheright-of-wayandotherformsofaccommodation shouldbeprovidedsuchthatcyclistswithmoderateskilllevelsenjoyasenseof safetyandconveniencewhenusingtheroute. CentralCityBikewaysshouldbe designatedonstreetsthatprovideaccesstotransportationdistricts; serve, or havethepotentialtoserve, highbicycletraveldemand; orarelocatedatconfluencesinthetransportationsystem, suchasatbridges, viaducts, transitstations, andothertransportationcenters. TheCentralCityBikewaymaybeshiftedtoa parallelstreetwherethestreetcanbedesignedtoaccommodatebicycles throughacapitalimprovementproject.

#### **Design Treatment and Traffic Operations**

TrafficOperations. StreetsdesignatedasCentralCityBikewaysshouldoperate sothatbicyclesmaynegotiatetherouteatleastassafelyandeasilyasother transportationmodes. Inordertoaccommodatebicycles, modificationstoroadwayoperationsmaybewarranted. Suchmodificationsmayinclude:

- a. reductionofmixed-usetravellanewidths,
- b. reductioninthenumberofmixed-usetravellanes,
- c. relocation of transits to pswhere transit operations are not negatively impacted,
- d. removalofon-streetparkingexceptwhereitisdeterminedtobecriticalto adjacentlanduses, and
- e. measurestoreducetrafficvolumeorspeed.

INTERSECTIONS. IntersectionsofbikewayswithRegionalTrafficways, Major CityTrafficStreets, TrafficAccessRoutes, andDistrictCollectorStreetsshould besignalized. Considerationshouldbegiventoallowingcycliststoutilize "transitpreference" improvements—allowingbicyclistsa "jumpstart" alongwithtransit—atsuchintersections. IntersectionswithNeighborhoodCollectorStreets shouldprovideforsafeandconvenientbicyclecrossing. Wherepossible, stop sign-controlledintersectionsonCentralCityBikewaysshouldforceopposing traffic, ratherthanbicycletrafficontheroute, tostop.

**SURFACE TREATMENT.** CentralCityBikewaysshouldbepavedandmaintainedsothatbicyclistscansafelyandeasilytravelonthem.

**SIGNS AND MARKINGS.** Central City Bikeways should be signed as such, and provided irectional signs and marking stoguide cyclists on their routes.

Designtreatmentoptionsare:

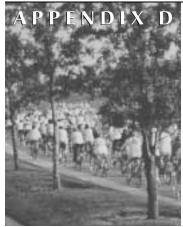
**BICYCLE LANES.** Markedon-streetbicyclelanesshouldbeprovidedon CentralCityBikewayswherebothautospeedsandtrafficvolumesarehigh,

## CentralCity Transportation ManagementPlan BicycleDescriptions

H

wherethedifferencebetweenautospeedsandbicyclespeedsissubstantial (e.g. uphills), orwhereotherwiseneededtoenhancebicyclistsafety. Bicyclelanes shouldbedevelopedinamannerthatprovidesforroutecontinuity. Theinstallationofbicyclelanesonshortorfragmentedstreetsegmentsshouldbeavoided unlesstheyprovideanecessaryconnectionorsurmountabarriertosafebicycle travel.

**SHARED ROADWAY.** Wherebicyclelanesaredesirable, butcannotbeprovidedduetotheconstraintofroadwaywidth, andbicyclesmustshareatraffic lanewithmotorvehicles; anextra-widecurblaneshouldbeprovided. On CentralCityBikewaysthatarealsoclassifiedasLocalServiceStreets(SE Ankeny, SESalmon, andNECouch), trafficcalmingmeasuresmaybeusedto providepriorityforbicyclists.



# BicycleMasterPlan PublicProcessand MethodologyforSelecting RecommendedBikeways

BICYCLE MASTER PLAN

## **PublicProcess**

The Bicycle Master Planwas created over the past two and halfyears within put from over 2000 residents. The Planwas developed in two phases.

#### Phase1—InitialEducationandOutreach

The complete report on Phase 1 (Initial Education and Outreach) is available from the Bicycle Program. To summarize, the education phase was intended to:

- 1. Provide information about the importance of planning for the bicycle mode of transportation.
- Providethemeansavailabletomakethecitysaferandmoreattractiveto bicyclists(e.g., bicyclelanes, bicycleboulevards, multi-usetrails, end-of-trip facilities, bicyclesonTri-Met).
- 3. EngageparticipantsinactivelyhelpingdesigntheMasterPlan.
- 4. Encourageparticipantstospreadthepositivemessageabouttheeffectof bicyclesonPortland' slivability.
- LearnwhatparticipantslikeanddislikeaboutbicyclinginPortlandtoday, wheretheywouldliketobicycleifbetterbicycletransportationfacilities wereprovided, andwhichtypesofbicyclefacilitiesbestservetheirneeds.

OverafourmonthperiodintheSpringof1994, theCity 'sBicycleAdvisory CommitteeandBicycleProgramhostedaseriesof12two-hourpublicforums. Theworkshopswereadvertisedbyaflyersenttoover12,000households, as wellaseveryneighborhoodandbusinessassociationandmediaoutlet. Each workshopwasannouncedintheOregonianandinneighborhoodnewsletters. TheflyeralsoofferedtheavailabilityofBicycleProgramstafftospeaktoany interestedgrouponanindividualbasis.

#### **Phase 1 Forums**

February 15	NorthwestServiceCenter
February 17	GrantHighSchool
February 19	Rose City Park United Method ist Church
February22	MultnomahCommunityCenter
February26	BensonHighSchool
February28	MarshallHighSchool
March 1	Lewis&ClarkCollege

#### AppendixD Methodology for Selecting Recommended Bikeways

## **PublicProcess**



March2 PortlandStateUniversity
March16 PortlandBuilding
March19 UniversityofPortland
March24 ClevelandHighSchool
April9 FloydLightMiddleSchool

Ateachoftheseforums, participantsdiscussedgoodandnot-so-goodfeaturesof bicyclinginPortland, learnedaboutwaystomakePortlandmorebicyclefriendly, andmulledoverwaystolinkkeydestinationswithpreferredtypesoffacilities. Participantsalsodiscussedtheroleofactivisminpromotingbicyclingand participatedinasurveyonpreferredbikewayfacilities.

BicycleProgramstaffalsogavepresentations (inmostcases as lides how) to the following groups, and distributed as urvey. The 25 groups that initially hosted BicycleProgramstaffare listed below and they subsequently met with another 15-20 groups. In all, over 600 people came to a Phase 1 Master Planforum of presentation.

#### **Additional Phase 1 Presentations**

AppropriateTechnologyGroup

Beaumont-WilshireNeighborhoodAssociation

Bicycle Transportation Alliance Board of Directors

BikeGalleryAdvocatesNight

BureauofPlanning

BureauofTrafficManagement

BureauofTransportationPlanning

CentralEastsideLionsClub

Central Northeast Neighbors Board of Directors

CH2MHill, Inc.

ClubGnarly

East Portland District Coalition Traffic Committee

HollywoodLionsClub

IDC, Inc

KPFF, Inc.

MultnomahCountyBicycleAdvisoryCommittee

North/NortheastBusinessAssociationLand-UseCommittee

OregonCatholicPress

OregonLeagueofConservationVoters

Portland Wheelmen Touring Club

PortlandAreaBikeDealers 'Association

PortlandStateUniversityTrafficManagementClass

PortlandUrbanMountainPedalers

REI

ReturnedPeaceCorpsVolunteersofPortland

SouthwestNeighborhoodInformation, Inc., TrafficCommittee

StandardInsuranceCorporation

SunnysideNeighborhoodAssociation

Vancouver, WABicycleAdvisoryCommittee

## **PublicProcess**

H

Results of these forums and presentations are included in the next section. In all over 600 people participated in a forum or presentation.

#### **Additional Phase 1 Events**

**AppendixD** 

Inaddition, BicycleProgramstaffparticipatedinthefollowingevents, attended byhundredsofadditionalpeople. Surveyswerealsodistributedattheseevents.

February26	RegionalRailSummit	
March11-12	PortlandBikeShow	
March11	SouthwestNeighborhoodInformation, Inc.	
	Traffic/TransportationForum	
April9	East Portland District Coalition Traffic/Transportation Forum	
April16	NorthPortlandLibraryFair	
April16	ParkroseNeighborhoodAssociationCommunityForum	
April22	WalkYourTalkFair	

## Results

Theresults of the surveys, group exercises, and discussions were not surprising, considering that there are many different types of bicyclists who of tenwant different types of facilities. Phase I made it clear that the Cityshould provide a combination of facility types: on-street bicyclelanes, bicycleboule vards, and offstreet paths. The most prevalent views expressed during Phase I include the following.

## From the Workshops

- Mostexisting bicycletransportation facilities gethigh kudos, yethelack of connections between facilities causes the greatest frustration.
- Bicyclelanesonmajorroadsarethemostfavoredbicycletransportation facility.
- Bicycleboulevardsarehighlyfavoredaswell, particularlyforattractingnew users.
- Off-streetpaths(multi-usetrails)arenotthemostcosteffectivebicycle transportationfacility, buttheydoattractnewcyclists.

#### From the Survey

- 88percentofthosewhocompletedaBicycleFacilityPreferenceSurveysaid theywouldbicyclemoreoftenfordailytrips —particularlywork, errands, andrecreation—ifagoodsystemofbicyclefacilitieswereprovided.
- Overfortypercentwouldliketoseeabikewaysystemconsistingofacombinationofbicyclelanesandbicycleboulevards.

#### **Best/Worst Features of Bicycling in Portland**

AtthebeginningofeachBicycleMasterPlanForum, staffasked, "whatarethe bestandworstfeaturesofbicyclinginPortland?" Theanswersvariedfromspecificlocations(e.g., "IliketheBurnsideBridgebicyclelanes" and "Idislike BurnsideStreet")tobehavior("theworstisinconsideratemotorists"). Participantsgenerallyapprovedofexistingbicycletransportationfacilities(e.g.,

**AppendixD** 

## **PublicProcess**



bicyclelanes, neighborhoodstreetswithtrafficcalmingmeasures, andoff-street paths, buttheydislikedthelackofconnectivitybetweenthesefacilities. Bridge accessandbridgecrossings(orlackthereof)wereconsistentlygivenpoormarks. Manytimesthesamefeatureappearedonboth\_\_\_\_\_ the "best" andthe "worst" lists. Forexample, peoplelikemuchoftheI-205bicyclepathitselfbuthatethe roadwaycrossings, thelackofmaintenance, andthelackofconnectionstothe path. Atalloftheforums, peopleexpressedfrustrationatthebehaviorofinconsideratemotorists. Ontheflipside, somealsoexpresseddislikeofothercyclists behavior(e.g., blatantlyrunningredlights, goingthewrongwayonthe HawthorneBridgesidewalkoronone-waystreets), whichtheyfeeltarnishes thebicyclistsimage.

Although the "best" and "worst" lists did not provide a complete picture of bicycling conditions in Portland, they did indicate the direction being taken and the areas where majorim provements are needed. The "best" and "worst" lists are available upon request from the Bicycle Program.

## Phase 2: Master Plan Design

Following Phase 1, the Bicycle Master Plan Steering Committee began to meet monthly to design the first Master Plan draft. A list of the Steering Committee members is on the inside cover of this Plan. The results of the Phase 1 initial outreach efforts were used as guiding information in designing the first draft.

From June 1994 to March 1995, Bicycle Programstaff, with technical advice from other bureaus and guidance from the Steering Committee, worked on the "Preliminary Discussion Draft" (April 1995). This draft was distributed to over 500 people. A flyerwas sentannouncing its availability as well as anothernine public for umstoreview the draft. These for umswere held in conjunction with the Pedestrian Program in the design of the Pedestrian Master Plan. Again, this flyerwas distributed widely by direct mail, and the information announced in new sletters and new spapers.

TheworkshopswereasfollowsintheSpringof1995:

March30	MultnomahArtCenter, heldinconjunctionwiththePlanning BureaufortheSouthwestCommunityPlan
April5	NorthwestServiceCenter
April6	RoseCityParkChurch
April8	OregonHealthSciencesUniversity, heldinconjunctionwith
	the Planning Bureau for the Southwest Community Plan
April20	GrantHighSchool
April25	FloydLightMiddleSchool
April26	RooseveltHighSchool
May2	ClevelandHighSchool
May 17	PortlandBuilding

**AppendixD** 

## **PublicProcess**



Theworkshopswerewellattended, withover 500 participants. All these comments were reviewed by staff and the Steering Committee, and most integrated into the next draft (published September 1995).

The Preliminary Discussion Draftwas also reviewed internally and by the City Bicycle Advisory Committee, the Bicycle Transportation Alliance, and the Bicycle Master Plan Steering Committee. All neighborhood and business associations were invited to comment. Several hundred written and or alcomments were received in person, and by fax, mail, E-mail, and phone. The comments were assimilated and incorporated into the draft where possible. Changes were made based on this public input, Steering Committee advice, and staffreview.

In September 1995, therevised draft Bicycle Master Planwas published and distributed to over 500 interested parties throughout the community. Finally, four additional public openhouses were held to review the September 1995 draft. These for umswere held in conjunction with Transportation Planning and the Pedestrian Program in the design of the Pedestrian Master Planand the Transportation System Plan. The openhouses were as follows:

November 6 Benson High School November 13 Gray Middle School November 14 Southeast Uplift

November 16 Northwest District Association Service Center

The comments from these forums were also assimilated, reviewed by the Steering Committee and staff, and incorporated where possible into this final Bicycle Master Plan. The comments from all the public forums are available upon request.

Methodologyfor Selecting Recommended Bikeways The Recommended Bikeway Network streets were selected using the following process:

1. BicycleProgramstaffreviewedandassimilatedallpreviousplansfor BikewaysinPortland, including: the 1973 "BicycleFacilitiesforPortland Plan, ImprovementoftheSWSunsetBlvd-SWDoschRdBikeway(1977), Reed-HawthorneBicycleRouteStudy(1985), AnalysisoftheReed-HawthorneBicycleRoute(1987and1988), UpperSoutheastCorridor BicycleRouteStudy(1986), OuterCentralCorridorBicycleRouteStudy (1987), LowerSoutheastCorridorBicycleRouteStudy(1987), An Evaluation of the Ankeny-Burnside Bicycle Route (1987), NEFremont StreetBikewayProject(1989), LowerNortheastCorridorBicycleRoute Study(1989), AlbinaCorridorBicycleRouteStudy(1989), Northeast BikewaySigningandImprovementPlan(1991), SWTerwilligerBoulevard BikewayProject(1991), NorthPortlandBikewayImprovementPlan(1993), CentralCityTransportationManagementPlan(CCTMP)BicycleStudy (1993), andthefinal CCTMP (adopted December, 1995). Inaddition, staff reviewed the previous bikeway classifications in the Transportation ElementoftheCity 'sComprehensivePlan, and included the bicycle-related recom's

# Methodologyfor Selecting Recommended Bikeways

H

mendations from all the neighborhood and community plans.

- 2. BicycleProgramstaff, withinputfromtheBicycleMasterPlanSteering Committeeandotherinterestedresidents, proposedasystemofbikeways forfurtherreviewthatmetthefollowingcriteria:
  - Connectcycliststodesireddestinations, suchasemploymentcenters, commercialdistricts, transitstations, universities, schools, andrecreational destinations;
  - ProvidecontinuitywiththeregionalbikewaysystemproposedbyMetro, thusprovidingconnectionswithneighboringbikewaysinMultnomah, Washington, andClackamasCounties;
  - Providethemostdirectroutespossible; and
  - Provideabikewayapproximatelyeveryhalfmile.
- 3. Forstreetsproposedforbicyclelanes, staffcollectedthefollowing information:
  - Trafficvolume(averagedailytraffic)whereexistinginformation wasavailable
  - Streetwidth

**AppendixD** 

- Numberofexistingtrafficlanes
- Presence/absenceofcurbs
- Availabilityofparking, parkingusage, andtheneedforon-streetparking
- Otherrelevantobservations
- 4. Forstreetsproposedforbicycleboulevards, staffcollectedthefollowing information:
  - Trafficvolume(averagedailytraffic)whereexistinginformation wasavailable
  - Streetwidth
  - Presence/absenceofcurbs
  - Availabilityofparkingandparkingusage
  - Stopsignpresenceateachintersection
  - Difficultycrossingmajorintersections
  - Surfacequality
  - Otherrelevantobservations

**AppendixD** 

# Methodologyfor Selecting Recommended Bikeways



- 5. Whenthemostdirectroutebetweendesireddestinationsoccurredon streetswhereconstraintswereknowntoexistsuchastopographical problemsandlackofwidth, etc., staffsurveyedalternativeparallelstreets wherepossible.
- 6. Staffranaseriesofdataanalysestodeterminethefeasibilityofbicyclelanes. Theanalysesincluded:
  - Queryofstreetwidthmaintainingexistingcrosssectionusingminimum acceptablemotorvehicletravellaneandparkinglanewidths. [Street widthminus(numberoftravellanestimes10feet)minus(numberof parkinglanestimessevenfeet)]Theremainingspace, ifany, wascross checkedwithneededbicyclelanespace(fivefeetforaone-waystreet, 10feetforatwo-waystreet.)
  - Queryofstreetwidthwithonesideofparkingremovedonstreetswhere parkingremovaldifficultywasjudgedtobelow. [Streetwidthminus (numberoftravellanestimes10feet)minussevenfeet]. Theremaining space, ifany, wascrosscheckedwithneededbicyclelanespace(fivefeet foraone-waystreet, 10feetforatwo-waystreet.)
  - Queryoftravellaneremovaleffectonmotorvehiclecongestion.
    [Maximumaveragedailytraffic(ADT)overagivenlegdividedbythe
    numberofexistinglanesminusone.]Ifthestreet 'slanesweretocarry
    morethan10,000ADTeachafterlaneremoval, bicyclelaneimplementationwasjudgedtobelessfeasible, althoughnotimpossible.
- 7. Staffranaseriesofqueriesonproposedbicycleboulevardsuitabilityincluding:
  - Numberofmajorunprotectedintersectionsasapercentageoftotal intersectionsalongagivenleg.
  - Number of intersections with stopsigns favoring the bicycle boulevard.
  - Averagesurfacequalityalongagivenleg.
  - Composite bicycle boulevards uitability rating combining the latter three factors with ADT and street width.
- 8. Basedontheresultsofthesequeries, staffadjustedtheRecommended BikewayNetworkwhilestillstrivingtomeetthecriteriastatedabove. For streetswherebicyclelaneorboulevardimplementationwasshowntobe relativelyunfeasible, andnoalternativebikewaywassurveyed, furtherstudy corridorswereidentifiedfordatacollectionandanalysis.
- 9. ThePreliminaryDiscussionDraftBikewaysNetwork(April1995)was reviewedinternallyandthrough10publicforums, andbytheCity 'sBicycle AdvisoryCommittee, theBicycleTransportationAlliance, andtheBicycle MasterPlanSteeringCommittee. Inaddition, theBicycleProgramdistributedmorethan600copiesofthedraftatthepublicforumsandtoother

# Methodologyfor Selecting Recommended Bikeways



- interested parties. All neighborhood and business associations were invited to comment. Several hundred written and or alcomments were received in person, and by fax, mail, E-mail, and phone.
- Thecommentswereassimilated and incorporated into the Recommended Bikeway. Network where possible. Changes were made based on this public input, Steering Committee advice, and staffreview.
- 11. Staffdistributedover500copiesoftheDraftBicycleMasterPlan (September1995)tointerestedpartiesthroughoutthecommunity. Severaladditionalpublicforumswereheld, and comments received. Comments were reviewed and changes in corporated where possible.

Note: Initially, all state-owned highways in the City of Portland were included as bikeways, perrequest by the state to comply with their policy that all state highways should have bicycle lanes. After further discussion with the state and many public comments concerned with the safety and necessity of bicycle lanes oncertain state highways, a few (see Section III, Bikeway Network) have not been classified as bikeways. If these streets are reconstructed, bicycle lanes should still be included. However, these are not considered of high priority.